ENVIRONMENTAL ACOUSTICS LABORATORY 110 March 5 in Laboratory 110 Moore Building University Park, Pennsylvania 16802

NOISE TRAINING MANUAL

P.L. Michael D.M. DeJoy R.L. Kerlin A.H. Kohut J.H. Prout

December 1977



Final Report on Contract No. 68-01-3895 U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY Office of Noise Abatement and Control Washington, DC 20460

The Pennsylvania State University ENVIRONMENTAL ACOUSTICS LABORATORY 110 Moore Building University Park, Pennsylvania 16802

NOISE TRAINING MANUAL

P.L. Michael

D.M. DeJoy

R.L. Kerlin

A.H. Kohut

J.H. Prout

DECEMBER 1977



Final Report on Contract No. 68-01-3895
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
Office of Noise Abatement and Control
Washington, DC 20460

FORWORD

Noise is a by-product of our technological society and, until recently, has been one of the most neglected environmental pollutants. The extent of the adverse effects of noise on the quality of life and the problems inherent in noise control are still being realized. Current studies have revealed that: (1) exposure to noise from common environmental sources may result in irritability, discomfort, nervous tension, loss of ability to concentrate effectively, impaired aptitude to perform simple tasks well, loss of sleep, and stress-related diseases, and (2) most importantly, exposure to high level noise may cause temporary or permanent hearing loss.

Beginning in the late 1960's, the Federal Government assumed a leadership role in noise abatement. Initial efforts were directed toward determining the scope of the national noise pollution problem and in enacting basic legislation to address this problem. Subsequently, a national noise control strategy, based on noise abatement at the community level, was formulated and has recently begun to be implemented.

This manual is a compendium of information considered to be essential to the development of successful community noise control programs. It is intended to satisfy the needs of a broad lay audience who will be involved in the legislative, administrative, and technical aspects of this program. Because unique problems may be encountered in individual community noise abatement programs, references have been included at the end of each chapter to direct the reader to additional resource material. Also, Appendix B to this manual provides a list of some source reference that are likely to be useful to persons involved in community noise abatement programs.

The contents of this report were prepared by the authors under contract with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The opinions, findings, and conclusions expressed are not necessairly those of the EPA. Mention of trade names or commercial manufactures does not constitute an endorsement by either the EPA or the Pennsylvania State University.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
LIST	OF TABLES	ii ix x
1.	AUDITION. 1.1 Anatomy of the Ear. 1.1.1 The Outer Ear. 1.1.2 The Middle Ear. 1.1.3 The Inner Ear. 1.2 The Physiology of Hearing. 1.3 Noise-Induced Hearing Loss. 1.3.1 How Noise Damages Hearing. 1.3.2 The Problem at Work. 1.3.3 The Problem Away from Work. References. Additional Reading.	1-1 1-1 1-5 1-8 1-10 1-11 1-13 1-14
2.	PHYSICS OF SOUND. 2.1 What Is Sound?. 2.2 How Is Sound Propagated?. 2.3 What Are the Attributes of Sound?. 2.3.1 Amplitude (Loudness). 2.3.2 Frequency. 2.3.3 Time Distribution. 2.4 What Is Noise?. Glossary. Bibliography. References.	2-1 2-1 2-3 2-3 2-6 2-9 2-10 2-14
3.	COMMUNITY NOISE PROGRAMS. 3.1 Major Elements of a Community Noise Control Program	3-1 3-1 3-1 3-2 3-2 3-6
4.	RULES AND REGULATIONS	4-1 4-1 4-2 4-2 4-3 4-4

			Page
	4.3 4.4	4.2.5 Neighborhood Noise	4-7 4-7
	4.5	of 1972 Roles and Authority - Toward a National Strategy	4-9
	Refer	for Noise Controlences	4-17 4-17
5.	NOISE	ABATEMENT TOOLS	5-1
	5.1	General Background Information	5-1 5-1
		on Noise	5-1
		for Noise	5-2
		Safety	5-3
		to Date	5-3
		Control	5-3
	5.2	State and Local Noise Control Legislation 5.2.1 Model Community Noise Control Ordinance 5.2.2 Guidelines for Developing a Training	5-4 5-4
		Program in Noise Survey Techniques	5-5 5-5
		5.2.3 Chicago Urban Noise Study	5-5
		5.2.5 Noise Source Regulation in State and Local Noise Ordinances	5-6
	5.3	Community Planning	3-0
		5.3.1 Handbook for Regional Noise Programs 5.3.2 FAA Advisory Circular No. 150-5050-4	5-6
		Citizen Participation in Airport Planning. 5.3.3 DOT Policy and Procedure Memorandum No.	5-7
		90-2, Noise Standards and Procedures 5.3.4 Federal Aid Highway Program Manual of Federal Highway Administration, Volume 7, Chapter 7, Section 3 "Procedures for	5-7
		Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise"	5-7
	5.4	and Control	5-8
		Control, Abatement and Enforcement	5-8
		Noise	5-8
		5.4.2 Transportation Noise and Its Control5.4.3 Department of Transportation, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety Regulations for	5-8
		Enforcement of Motor Carrier Noise Emission	5-9

		Page
	5.4.4 Department of Transportation, Federal	
	Railroad Administration Railroad Nois Emission Compliance Regulations	
	5.5 Industrial/Occupational Noise Reduction	
	5.5.1 Criteria for a Recommended Standard .	
	Occupational Exposure to Noise	
	5.5.2 NIOSH Industrial Noise Control Manual	
	5.5.3 NIOSH Compendium of Materials for	
	Noise Control	
	5.5.4 Guidelines on Noise	
	5.5.5 AIHA Industrial Noise Manual 5.6 Miscellaneous Handbooks, Periodicals, and	5-10
	References	5-11
	5.6.1 Quieting: A Practical Guide to Noise	
	Control	
	5.6.2 Commercial Handbooks	5-11
	5.6.3 Periodicals	
	5.7 Standards	
	5.8 Environmental Protection Agency Services	
	5.8.1 EPA Regional Offices	5-13 5-13
	References	
	Refer chees	
6.	HIGH LEVEL NOISE EXPOSURE AND HEARING CONSERVATION	l 6-1
	6.1 Hazardous Properties of Noise	6-1
	6.1.1 Overall Noise Level	6-1
	6.1.2 Frequency Spectrum	6-2
	6.1.3 Exposure Duration	6-2
	6.1.4 Temporal Pattern	
	6.1.5 Summary	
	6.2.1 Indications of Noise-Induced Hearing	
	6.2.2 Determination of a Hearing Handicap	
	6.2.3 Presbycusis and Other Factors Affecti	
	Hearing	
	6.3 Hearing Conservation Programs	6-4
	6.3.1 Assessment of Noise Dose	
	6.3.2 Noise Reduction	
	6.3.3 Hearing Assessment	
	6.5 Noise Exposure Limits and EPA	
	References.	
_	FEFFORE OF MATCH ON DELIVIOR AND HELD DETING	7 1
7.	EFFECTS OF NOISE ON BEHAVIOR AND WELL-BEING	
	7:1 Amnoyance and Community Response	
	771.1 Individual Reactions	7-1
	7.1.3 Complaint Activity	7-1
	7.1.4 Noise Ratings	7-4
	7.1.5 Implications of Annoyance and Communi	ty .
	Response	7-4
-	7.2 Physiological Effects of Noise, Stress and H	lealth 7-4
	7 2 1 The N-Despense	7_1

			Page
	7.3 7.4	7.2.2 Circulatory System Effects	7-5 7-5 7-5 7-5 7-6 7-6 7-7
	7.5	7.4.2 Cumulative and Post Noise Effects 7.4.3 Field Studies	7-9 7-9 7-10 7-10 7-10
	7.6	Effects	7-11 7-12 7-12 7-13
	Refer	7.6.3 Noise Level, Vocal Effort, and Distance 7.6.4 Implications of Speech Interference	7-13 7-15 7-16
8.	SOUND 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	PROPAGATION CHARACTERISTICS	8-1 8-1 8-2 8-6
		Propagationences	8-9 8-10
9.	LAND (USE PLANNING AND NOISE CONTROL TECHNIQUES Land Use Planning	9-1 9-1 9-2 9-3 9-8 9-9
	9.2	9.1.6 Summary	9-10 9-10 9-12 9-15 9-17
		ences	9-25

			Page
10.	10.1	SOURCE CHARACTERISTICS Source Characteristics 10.1.1 Sound Level 10.1.2 Frequency Distribution 10.1.3 Temporal Distribution 10.1.4 Directional Distribution 10.1.5 Source Operating Conditions 10.1.6 Description of the Measurement Site	10-1 10-1 10-2 10-2 10-6 10-9 10-9
11.	INSTRI	JMENTATION AND MEASUREMENT METHODOLOGY	11-1
•••	11.1	Sound Level Meters	11-1 11-2 11-2
		11.1.3 Microphones	11-4
	11.2	Statistical Analysis of SLM Data	11-7
		11.2.1 Manual Sampling Procedures	11-8
	11.3	Sound Analyzers	11-11
		11.3.1 Octave-Band Analyzers	11-12 11-12
		11.3.3 Statistical Analyzers	11-12
	11.4	Tape Recorders	11-14
	Refere	ences	11-15
12.	COMMUN	NITY NOISE ATTITUDE SURVEYS	12-1
	12.1	Surveys and Survey Instruments (Interviews	
		and Questionnaires)	12-1
	12.2	Sampling	12-2
		12.2.1 Simple Random Sample	12-2
		12.2.2 Stratified Random Sample	12-3 12-3
	12.3	Survey Design	12-3
	12.5	12.3.1 Structured vs Unstructured Interview	12-4
		12.3.2 Fixed-Alternative vs Open-Ended	•-
		Questions	12-4
		12.3.3 Direct vs Indirect Interview	12-4
	12.4	Model for the Design of Noise Surveys	12-5
	12.5	Survey Content	12-6
		Noise Environment	12-6
		12.5.2 Activity Disruption and Interference	
		from Noise	12-7
		12.5.3 Psycho-social and Situational Viriables. 12.5.4 Personal-demographic Background	12-7 12-7
	Refere	ences	12-7
	.,		
13.	CUIND	MEASUREMENT LABORATORY AND FIELD EXERCISE	13-1
13.	13.1	Sound Level Meter	13-1
		13.1.1 Instruction Manual	13-1
		13.1.2 Operating Controls	13-1
		13.1.3 Field Calibration	13-2
	12 2	Analyzons	13-3

		Page
13.4 Sou 13. 13.5 Cor Appendix A Appendix B	cord Keeping	13-4 13-4 13-9 13-10 13-11 13-15
APPENDIX A: A I	DISCUSSION OF STRUCTURE-BORNE VIBRATION	A-1
	ME SOURCE REFERENCES - COMMUNITY NOISE ABATEMENT	B-1

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>		Page
7.1	Percentages of Persons Highly Annoyed Who Register Complaints as a Function of L _{dn}	7-3
8.1	Sound Absorption Coefficients of Material	.8-3
9.1	Summary of Noise Levels Identified as Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety	9-7
9.2	Barrier Attenuation	9-14
9.3	Effectiveness of Noise Control Procedures	9-16
13.1	Noise Training Tape	13-8

LIST OF FIGURES

Figures		<u>Page</u>
1.1	Schematic Drawing of the Human Ear	1-2
1.2	The Exteranl Ear	1-3
1.3	The Middle Ear	1-6
1.4	The Inner Ear	1-9
2.1	Propagation of a Sound Wave	2-2
2.2	Cycle of a Sound Wave and Its Component Parts	2-4
2.3	Sound Waves with the Same Frequency but Different Amplitudes	2-5
2.4	Relationship Between A-Weighted Sound Pressure Level in Decibels (dB) and Sound Pressure in N/m ²	2-7
7.1	Distance at Which Ordinary Speech Can be Understood (as a Function of A-weighted Sound Levels of Masking Noise in the Outdoor Environment)	7-14
8.1	Attenuation for Sound Propagation Through Shrubbery and Over Thick Grass, Measured Data and Analytical Approximation	8-7
8.2	Attenuation for Sound Propagation in Tree Zones, Measured Data and Analytical Approximation for Average U.S.A. Forests	8-7
8.3	Distance for 3 dB(A) Deviation Due to Atmospheric Absorption vs Relative Humidity Temperature 68°F Parameter: Spectral Distribution of Intensity	8-8
9.1	Fixed Source Noise Levels Allowable at Residential District Boundaries	9-4
9.2	Fixed Source Noise Levels Allowable at Business/ Commercial District Boundaries	9-5
9.3	Fixed Source Noise Levels Allowable at Manufacturing/Industrial District Boundaries	9-6
9.4	Average Transmission Loss of a Single Barrier as a Function of Barrier Mass and Percentage of Open Area	9-11
9.5	Noise Paths From Roadway to Receiver	9-13
9.6	Short-Circuit of Barrier Around Ends	9-13

Figures		Page
10.1	Steady-State Continuous Sound	10-4
10.2	Steady-State Intermittent Sound	10-5
10.3	Fluctuating Continuous Sound	10-7
10.4	Fluctuating Intermittent Sound	10-8
11.1	A-, B-, and C-Frequency Weightings as Specified by ANSI S1.4 -1971	11-3
11.2	Free Field Response of a 1" Pressure Microphone for Various Angles of Incidence	11-5
11.3	Completed Manual Sampling Data Sheet	11-9
11.4	Noise Survey Data Sheet for Recording Octave-Band Data	11-13
13.1	Community Noise Survey Data Sheet	13-5

Chapter 1

AUDITION

"It is hearing, with its offspring, speech, that gives man his superlative capacity to communicate: to pass along hard-won knowledge, to make use of that knowledge, and so to rule an entire planet" (1).

Audition is one of man's most complex and intriguing senses. Our ears have become essential to our survival. They alert us to danger; provide us the pleasure of music and sound; and, most importantly, allow us to communicate with each other through speech -- and speech is the basis of our society. The importance of hearing and speech to man's socialization is most dramatically seen in those who are hearing impaired. Without help, these people are often isolated from society, unable to function in a world that relies on speech, and incapable of expressing themselves fully in that world.

The normal healthy human ear is a remarkable and efficient sense organ. It is sensitive to very low sound pressures that produce a displacement of the eardrum no greater than the diameter of a hydrogen molecule, and yet it is capable of transducing sounds more than a million times louder than this. It also can detect a wide range of frequencies or pitches from very low to very high. The ear has always intrigued researchers, and although it has been studied for many years, it still holds many secrets.

What then is audition? What anatomical structures comprise the ear and how do they operate? And how can noise damage our hearing? These questions will be addressed in this chapter.

1.1 Anatomy of the Ear

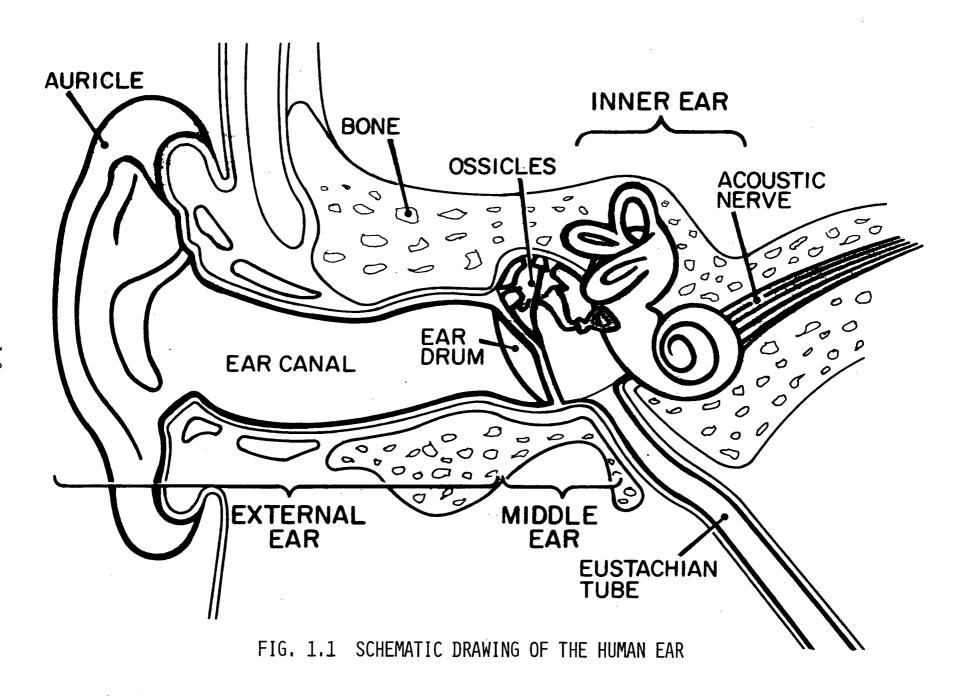
The ear may be thought of as consisting of three sections: the outer ear, the middle ear, and the inner ear. These major divisions of the ear, as well as the various anatomical structures which comprise them, are shown in Figure 1.1.

1.1.1 The Outer Ear

The outer or external ear has two parts:

1) the pinna or auricle

2) the external auditory meatus or ear canal. These structures are illustrated in Figure 1.2.



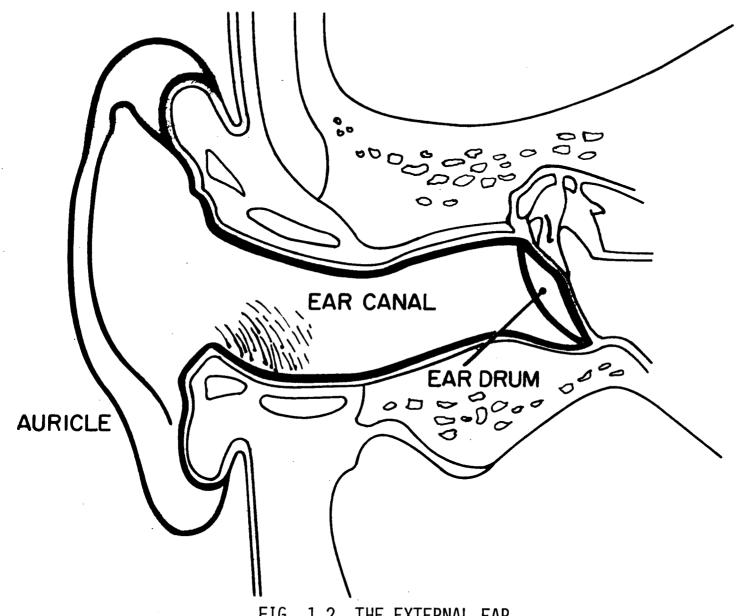


FIG. 1.2 THE EXTERNAL EAR

<u>Pinna or Auricle</u>: The pinna, or auricle, is that structure which we commonly refer to as our "ear." It is a flap-like appendage fastened to the side of the head at an angle of 30 degrees (2). In relation to the contributions of other structures of the ear, the pinna plays only a minor role in the auditory process. However, it does serve as an aid in sound localization and also functions to channel very high frequency sounds into the ear canal.

The Ear Canal or External Auditory Meatus: The primary function of the ear canal, or external auditory meatus, is to conduct sound to the eardrum. The ear canal is a curved, irregularly shaped tube which is closed at one end by the eardrum. Although the size and shape of the ear canal differ significantly between individuals and even between ears of the same individual, the ear canal has certain acoustic properties which aid the auditory process. The average length of the ear canal is about 25 to 33 mm (1 to 1 1/3 inch). A tube of this length, when closed at one end by the eardrum, will produce a resonance at a frequency of about 3,000 to 4,000 hertz. This resonance acts to increase the response of the ear by about a factor of 3 (10 dB). In other words, the ear canal is structured in such a way that frequencies around 3,000 hertz will be made to sound around 10 dB louder by the time they have passed through the canal and have arrived at the eardrum. This acoustic phenomenon becomes important when one considers that these frequencies fall within the range of frequencies which comprise human speech.

The ear canal also serves a protective function. It contains both hairs and wax-secreting glands which prevent the intrusion of foreign bodies into the canal. Normally, ear wax flows toward the entrance of the ear canal, carrying with it the dust and dirt that accumulates in the canal. The normal flow of wax may be interrupted by changes in the body chemistry that can cause the wax to become hard and to build up within the ear. Too much cleaning or the prolonged use of ear plugs may cause increased production of wax, and when the wax builds up to the point where the canal is occluded, a loss of hearing will result. Any build-up of wax deep within the ear canal should be removed very carefully by a well-trained person to prevent damage to the eardrum and middle ear structures.

The surface of the external ear canal is extremely delicate and easily irritated. Cleaning or scratching with matchsticks, nails, hairpins, etc., can break the skin and cause a very painful and persistent infection. Infections can cause swelling of the canal walls, and occasionally, a loss of hearing when the canal swells shut. An infected ear should be given prompt attention by a physician.

Hertz (Hz) is a unit for expressing the frequency of a sound. It is further defined in Chapter 2.

1.1.2 The Middle Ear

The middle ear is an air-filled cavity which, as its name so aptly describes, lies between the outer ear and the inner ear. While the outer ear functions primarily to direct sound into the canal, the middle ear acts as a transducer that changes this sound energy, which is in the form of air pressure variations, into mechanical energy. This transduction is accomplished through several structures -- the eardrum and three small bones within the middle ear (2).

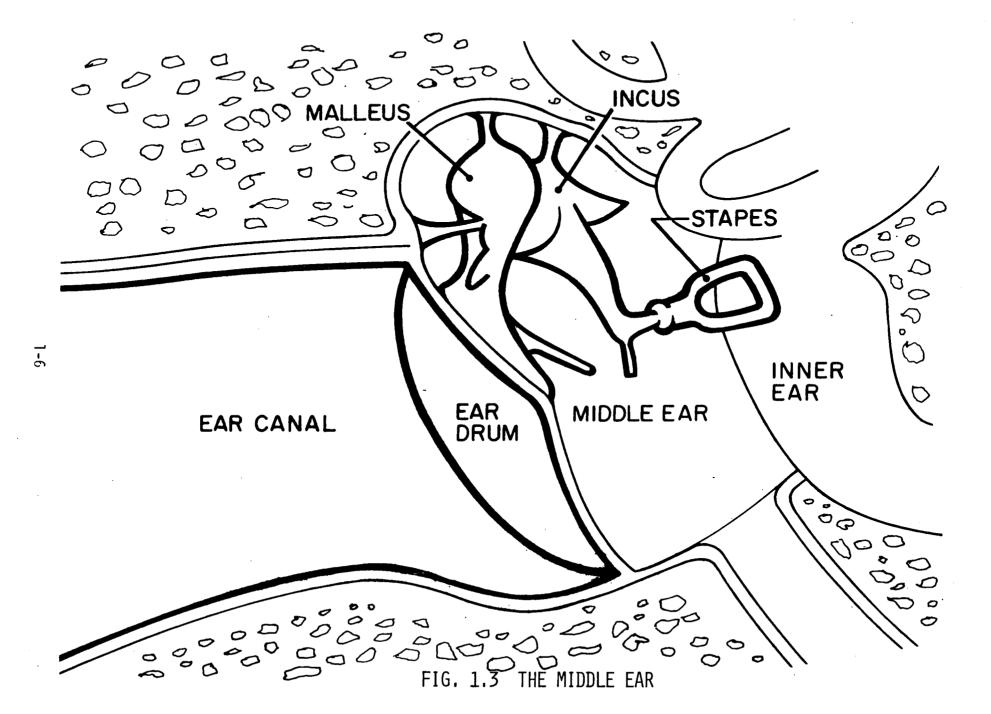
The Eardrum or Tympanic Membrane: The eardrum separates the ear canal from the tympanic or middle ear cavity. The eardrum is a very thin and delicate membrane that is capable of responding to a wide variation of sound pressure levels. These changes in sound pressure level actually displace or move the eardrum very slightly. Although the eardrum is seldom damaged from displacements caused by common high-level noises, it may be damaged by a large displacement resulting from the force of an explosion or rapid change in air pressure. Thus, the often repeated statement -- "the noise was so loud it almost burst my eardrum" -- is rarely true as a result of exposure to common steady-state noise.

When an eardrum is ruptured, however, the attached middle ear bones may be dislocated; therefore, the eardrum should be carefully examined immediately after the injury occurs to determine if it is necessary to realign the middle ear bones. In a high percentage of cases, surgical procedures are successful in realigning dislocated ossicles, so that little or no significant loss in hearing acuity results from this injury.

The Middle Ear Bones or Ossicles: As shown in Figure 1.3, the middle ear contains three small bones -- the Malleus (hammer), the Incus (anvil), and the Stapes (stirrup). These three bones, the smallest in the human body, serve a dual function:

- they efficiently deliver sound vibrations to the inner ear, and
- 2) they protect the inner ear from receiving vibrations which could damage it (2).

The ossicles are suspended in the air-filled middle ear cavity connected to each other and to the walls of the middle ear cavity by ligaments and muscles. The largest and outermost ossicle, the malleus, is attached to the eardrum, while part of the stapes (the innermost ossicle) rests in a small hole in the bone which separates the air-filled middle ear from the delicate fluid-filled membranes of the inner ear. This small hole, called the oval window, exposes a portion of one of the fluid-filled inner ear membranes to the stapes. Thus, the ossicles form a mechanical link connecting the eardrum to the oval window of the inner ear. An inward displacement of the eardrum then, will result in a similar displacement of the ossicles. Therefore, the stapes will move further into the oval window pushing in on the exposed inner ear membrane and ultimately displacing the fluid within it.



The middle ear mechanism (the ossicles and eardrum) therefore is a mechanical impedance matching device -- that is, it allows pressure variations in air to be transmitted into pressure variations in fluid with very little loss of energy occurring between the two media.

The efficiency of this transmission system is due to the relative size difference between the eardrum and the oval window (the eardrum has an area about 20 times that of the oval window), and to the lever action of the ossicles (the movement of the malleus is greater than that of the stapes). Because of these conditions, the pressure per unit area becomes greater at the stapes than at the eardrum. An analagous situation occurs when hammering a nail into wood. Because the area of the point of the nail is much smaller than the area of the head of the hammer, the energy imparted into the nail from the hammer is concentrated into a smaller area, and thus the energy per unit area is increased, and the nail is easily driven into the wood.

This complex auditory system also acts in a protective capacity by mismatching impedances through the involuntary relaxation of coupling efficiency between the ossicles. In other words, the muscles of the middle ear can contract and exert tension on the ossicular chain which will decrease the efficiency of the transmission of energy to the inner ear -- thus protecting it from damage.

The most common problem encountered in the middle ear is infection. This dark, damp, air-filled space is completely enclosed except for the small Eustachian tube that connects this space to the back of the throat; thus, it is very susceptible to infection, particularly in children. If the Eustachian tube is closed as a result of an infection or an allergy (see Figure 1.1) there is no way to equalize the pressure inside the middle ear with that of the surrounding atmosphere. In such an event, a significant change in atmospheric pressure, such as that encountered in an airplane or when driving in mountainous territory, may produce a loss of hearing sensitivity and extreme discomfort as a result of the displacement of the eardrum toward the low-pressure side. Even in a healthy ear there may be a temporary loss of hearing sensitivity as the result to the Eustachian tube becoming blocked, but this loss of hearing can be restored simply by swallowing or chewing gum to momentarily open the Eustachian tube.

Another middle-ear problem may result from an abnormal bone growth (otosclerosis) around the middle ear bones, which restricts their normal movement. The cause of otosclerosis is not totally understood, but heredity is considered to be an important factor. The type of hearing loss that results from otosclerosis is generally observed first at low frequencies. As time passes, it extends to higher frequencies, and eventually, may result in a severe overall loss in hearing sensitivity. Hearing aids may often restore hearing sensitivity lost as a result of otosclerosis, but effective surgical procedures have been refined to such a point that they are now often recommended.

1.1.3 The Inner Ear

The inner ear is completely surrounded by bone that protects its delicate components. As shown in Figure 1.4, it contains both organs for hearing and for balance. One end of the space inside the bony shell of the inner ear is shaped like a snail shell and contains the cochlea -- or end organ of hearing. The fluid-filled cochlea, which is only partially exposed through the oval window, serves to detect and analyze incoming sound signals and to translate them into nerve impulses that are transmitted to the brain. The other end of the inner ear is shaped like three semi-circular loops. These bony loops house the membranous semi-circular canals which contain the sensors for balance and orientation.

In operation, sound energy is transmitted into the inner ear by the stapes, whose base, you will recall, is coupled to the oval window of the inner ear. Both the oval window, and the round window located below it are covered by a thin, elastic membrane which retains the few drops of fluid within the cochlea. As the stapes forces the oval window in and out with the dynamic characteristics of the incident sound, the round window membrane and the fluid of the cochlea are moved with these same characteristic motions. Thousands of hair cells located along the two and one-half turns of the cochlea detect and analyze these fluid motions and translate them into nerve impulses, which are transmitted to the brain for further analysis and interpretation.

The hair cells within the cochlea may be damaged by old age, disease, certain types of drugs, and exposure to high levels of noise. Unfortunately, the characteristics of the hearing losses resulting from these various causes are often very similar, and it is impossible to determine the etiology or cause of a particular case.

1.2 The Physiology of Hearing

The preceding section of this chapter discussed the structures and functions of each of the three parts of the ear separately. This section will endeavor to provide an overall view of the functioning of the auditory system

The function of the auditory system is to change sound pressure variations in the air into neural impulses which are relayed to the brain where they are recognized as sound. This process requires a series of three energy transductions:

- air pressure vibrations are converted into mechanical vibrations,
- 2) mechanical vibrations are converted into pressure variations in fluid, and
- pressure variations in fluid are converted into neural impulses.

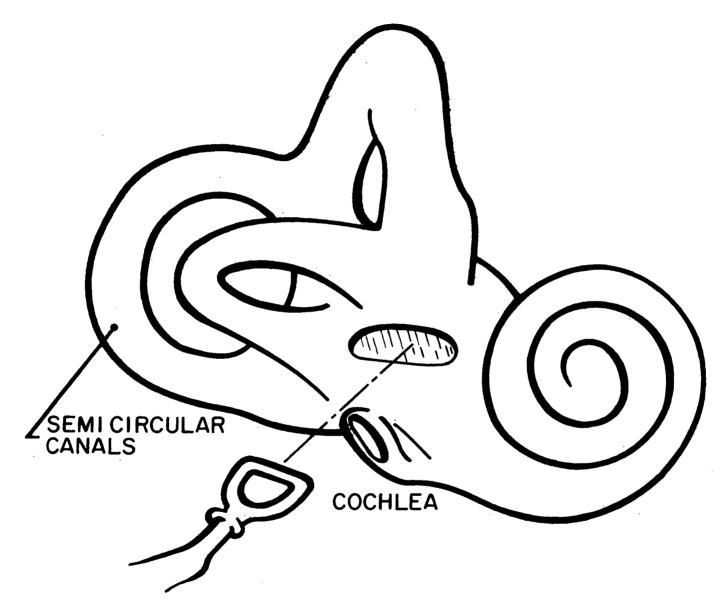


FIG. 1.4 THE INNER EAR

Each structure of the ear contributes to this transduction process. Sound incident upon the ear travels through the ear canal to the eardrum. The combined alternating sound pressures that are incident upon the eardrum cause the eardrum to vibrate with the same relative characteristics as the sound source(s). The mechanical vibration of the eardrum is then coupled through the three bones of the middle ear to the oval window in the inner ear. The vibration of the stapes in the oval window is transmitted to the fluid contained in the inner ear. (Very high level sounds may also cause the fluid to be set into motion directly from vibration of the skull). This fluid movement is detected by thousands of hair cells which act as transducers, changing physical energy into neural impulses, which are, in turn, transmitted through the eighth cranial nerve to the brain for further analysis. It is only when the neural impulses have reached the brain that we "hear". Thus, audition is an intricate process requiring many structures -- all necessary contributors to our ability to hear.

The auditory system is somewhat analagous to a man-made communications system -- the radio. In much the same way the radio announcer's voice is transduced several times (from acoustical to electrical to radio to electrical and back to acoustical energy) before it is finally received by a listener, sound in the environment must also be transduced several times in the auditory system before it can be received by the brain.

To continue this analogy, if any part of the radio system is damaged, such as the microphone or antenna, the message cannot be clearly understood by the receiver, or in some cases, may not be received at all. The same thing occurs in the auditory system. If damage occurs to any of the auditory structures they cannot efficiently transduce or transfer sound energy and a hearing loss will result. The final section of this chapter will discuss hearing loss caused by noise.

1.3 Noise-Induced Hearing Loss

The number of people who have noise-induced hearing impairment cannot be accurately assessed because of several factors, three of which are:

- Hearing test results (the audiogram) are not available for a significant percentage of our population. Also, conventional hearing tests are not sensitive to small changes in hearing.
- 2) The audiogram can be used to determine total hearing impairment but it does not provide adequate information to differentrate between the causes of the hearing loss. That is, the high frequency loss caused by an over-exposure to noise is not significantly different from the losses caused by old age, ototoxic drugs, and childhood diseases.
- 3) The many different definitions for hearing loss that have been used by different investigators significantly affect the estimates proposed for the number of people with losses or the number of people who are exposed to noise that may be hazardous.

One of the most widely accepted estimates of the number of people exposed to noise that may be hazardous is 40 million, while approximately 80 million persons are in some way affected by noise (3).

1.3.1 How Noise Damages Hearing

Noise-induced hearing loss may be temporary or permanent depending upon the level and frequency characteristics of the noise, the duration of exposures, and the susceptibility of the individual. Usually temporary losses of hearing sensitivity will diminish so that the original sensitivities are restored within about sixteen hours (4-6). Permanent losses are irreversible and cannot be corrected by conventional surgical or therapeutic procedures.

Noise-induced damage within the inner ear generally occurs in hair cells located within the cochlea. Hearing acuity is generally first affected in the frequency range from 2000 to 6000 Hz with most affected persons showing a loss, or "dip", at 4000 Hz. If high-level exposures are continued, the loss of hearing will further increase around 4000 Hz and spread to lower frequencies.

1.3.2 The Problem at Work

Comprehensive data are not available for an accurate determination of the number of people who have some degree of noise induced-hearing impairment. However, studies of relatively small groups show that workers in many industrial areas have sufficient noise exposures to cause significant hearing impairments (4-6).

The best estimates of the number of persons who have significant hearing impairment as a result of overexposure to noise are based on a comparison of the number of those with hearing impairments found in highnoise work areas and the general population who have relatively low noise exposures (7). These studies show that significant hearing impairments for industrial populations are 10% to 30% greater for all ages than for general populations that have relatively low-level noise exposures. For example, at age 55, 22% of a group that has had low noise exposures may show significant hearing impairment while, in an industrial high-noise exposure group, the percentage is 46%. Significant hearing loss is defined in many State compensation laws to be greater than 25 dB hearing level (referenced to the American National Standards Institute, ANSI S3.6 - 1969 Specifications) averaged at 500 Hz, 1000 Hz and 2000 Hz.

The reader is referred to the reference section provided at the end of this chapter for sources dealing more fully with hearing loss.

Noise-induced hearing loss is a particularly difficult and insidious problem because a person does not usually know that his hearing is being affected, and the damage usually develops over a long period of time so that the loss of hearing may not be apparent until a considerable amount of damage has been accrued. Even after incurring a significiant amount of damage, a person with noise induced hearing loss will be able to hear common, low frequency (vowel) sounds very well, but he will miss the high frequencies (consonants) so important in speech. He will hear people talking at loudness levels that are nearly normal, but he may not be able to understand what they are saying. A noise-induced hearing loss becomes particularly noticeable when speech communication is attempted in noisy places, such as in a room where many people are talking, or where a radio is playing loudly, or in a car moving a high speed with the windows open.

1.3.3 The Problem Away from Work

An additional concern is that many individuals may be exposed to harmful noises while away from work. Many people are often exposed to potentially hazardous noises that might come from guns, power tools, lawnmowers, airplanes, subways, race cars, loud music, or even from riding at high speed in a car with windows open.

REFERENCES

- 1. Stevens, S. S. and Warshofsky, F., <u>Sound and Hearing</u>, Time-Life Books, Time Inc., N.Y., 1970.
- Zemlin, Willard A., <u>Speech and Hearing Science</u>, Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1968.
- 3. "Report to the President and Congress on Noise" U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460. EPA Document No. NRC 500.1 December 31, 1971 (GPO Stock No. 5500-0040) (NTIS No. PB-206-716).
- 4. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970), U.S. Department of Labor, Federal Register, May 29, 1971.
- "Occupational Exposure to Noise," U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, 1972.
- 6. "Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, March, 1974.
- 7. "Noise as a Public Health Hazard," American Speech and Hearing Association, Report No. 4, pp. 105-109, Feb. 1969.

ADDITIONAL READING

- Newby, Hayes A., <u>Audiology</u>, Appleton-Century-Crofts Educational Division, Meredith Corp., N.Y. 10016, 1964.
- Sataloff, J. and Michael, P.L., <u>Hearing Conservation</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Bannerstone House, 301-327 East Lawrence Ave., Springfield, Illinois, 1973.

Chapter 2

PHYSICS OF SOUND

This chapter was written for those readers who are unfamiliar with the characteristics of sound and its propogation, and therefore presents this information at a rather elementary level. For those readers who require a more comprehensive treatment of this subject, a list of references has been compiled and is presented at the end of the chapter. A glossary, defining most of the terms that may be encountered in readings in this area, has also been included.

2.1 What Is Sound?

The nature of sound is often debated with the following question: if a tree falls in the forest, and no one is near to hear it fall, is there a sound? In other words, does sound deal with a cause (a vibrating object such as the falling tree) or with an effect (the sensory experience of hearing)? The answer is that sound is both these things. It is both a physical event and a physiological sensation (1).

The sensation of sound is a result of oscillations in pressure, particle displacement, and particle velocity, in an elastic medium between the sound source and the ear. Sound is <u>caused</u> when an object is set into vibration by some force. This vibration causes molecular movement of the medium in which the object is situated, thereby propagating a sound wave. Sound is "<u>heard</u>" when a sound wave impinges on the human ear and is recognized by the brain. Further, the characteristics of the sound wave must fall within the limitations of the human ear for the sound to be heard because the human ear cannot hear all sounds. Sound frequencies (pressure variation rates) can be too high (ultrasonic) or too low (infrasonic), or the sound amplitudes may be too soft to be heard by man.

2.2 How Is Sound Propagated?

Sound in transmitted from the sound source to the ear by the movement of molecules in the medium. This molecular movement is called a sound wave.

In air, sound waves are described in terms of propagated changes in pressure that alternate above and below atmospheric pressure. These pressure changes are produced when vibrating objects (sound sources) cause alternate regions of high and low pressure that propagate from the source. In the production of airborne sound waves, the vibrating sound source actually "bumps" into the adjacent air molecules forcing them to move (see Figure 2.1). These molecules, in turn, bump into others

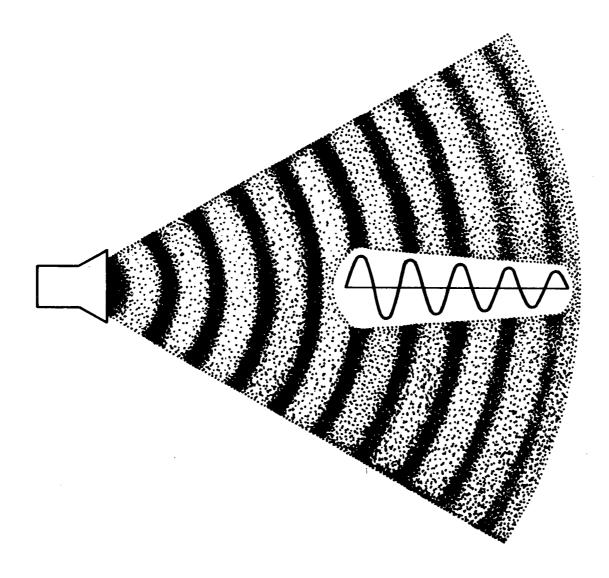


FIG. 2.1 PROPAGATION OF A SOUND WAVE

further away from the source, and so on. Thus, the energy from the sound source is imparted to the air molecules and thereby is transmitted through the medium. Note that sound energy and <u>not</u> air particles travel from the source through the medium. An analagous situation occurs when dropping a pebble into a still pond. When the pebble hits the water, it causes a wave motion to emanate from it in all directions, moving outward in concentric spheres.

There are two phases to a sound wave: compression and rarefaction. The compression phase occurs when the air molecules are forced closely together (causing an instantaneous increase in air pressure) and the rarefaction phase occurs when the air molecules are pulled apart from each other (causing an instantaneous decrease in atmospheric pressure). This complete sequence of one compression and one rarefaction is called a cycle. The cycle of a sound wave and its component parts are illustrated in Figure 2.2.

2.3 What are the Attributes of Sound?

Sound has several attributes by which it may be characterized. We have all learned to describe these attributes subjectively. That is, we refer to sounds as varying in pitch, in loudness, and in quality. However, these same attributes of sound may be measured objectively and, as such, are termed frequency, amplitude and time distribution.

2.3.1 Amplitude (Loudness)

The preceding section has shown that the frequency of a sound wave is dependent on the rate at which the sound source vibrates. The faster its rate of vibration, the higher the frequency of the sound generated. The amplitude of sound, however, depends on the amount of displacement of the vibrating source.

The subjective correlate of amplitude is loudness. Thus, the higher the amplitude or level of sound, the louder we perceive it, although there is not a one to one relationship between the physical amplitude of sound and the sensation of loudness. Figure 2.3 illustrates sounds which have the same frequency but vary in level.

The ear is sensitive to a wide range of sound levels and this creates many difficulties in working with absolute sound pressure units. For instance, the human ear is sensitive to a pressure range greater than 0.00002 to 20,000 newtons per square meter. Because of the awkwardness and difficulty of working with such a broad range of absolute units, the decibel has been adopted to compress this large range and more closely follow the response of the human ear.

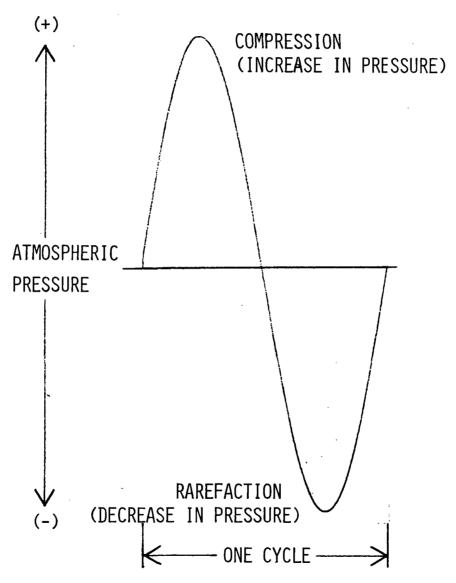


FIG. 2.2 CYCLE OF A SOUND WAVE AND ITS COMPONENT PARTS.

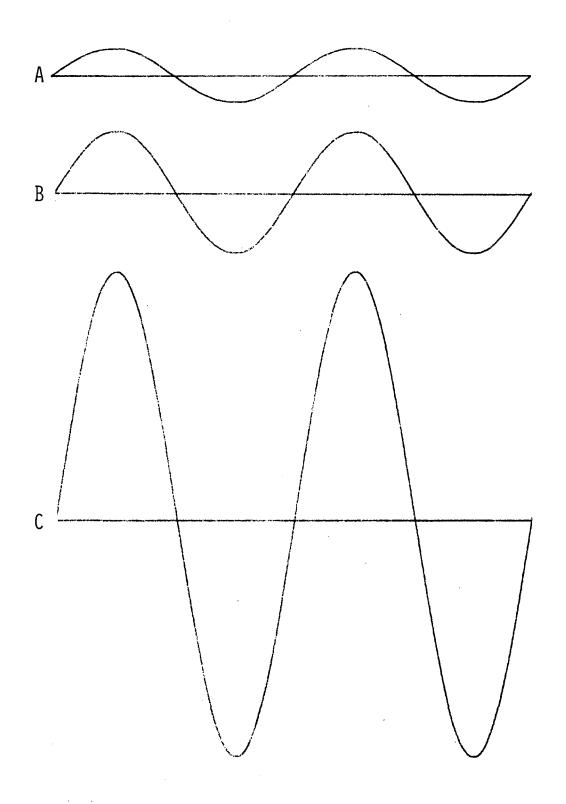


FIG. 2.3 SOUND WAVES WITH THE SAME FREQUENCY BUT DIFFERENT AMPLITUDES.

The decibel: The decibel (abbreviated dB) is a convenient means for describing sound pressure level: the logarithmic level of sound pressure above an arbitrarily chosen reference, 0.00002 newtons per square meter (N/m²). This reference pressure can also be expressed as 20 micropascals (µPa). In other words the decibel is based on a ratio comparing two sound pressures. One sound pressure is that which we wish to quantify and the other sound pressure is termed a reference. The reference represents approximately the minimum audible threshold of the normal ear. The decibel, then is based on a ratio expressing how much greater a sound pressure is than the least sound pressure we can hear, and it is expressed as a level above the specified reference pressure.

The formula for determining the sound pressure level is:

$$L_{p} = 20 \log_{10} \frac{p_{1}}{p_{0}}$$

where p_1 is the sound pressure at the measurement location and p_0 is the reference pressure of 20 μPa . Figure 2.4 relates decibel values to sounds commonly heard in our environment.

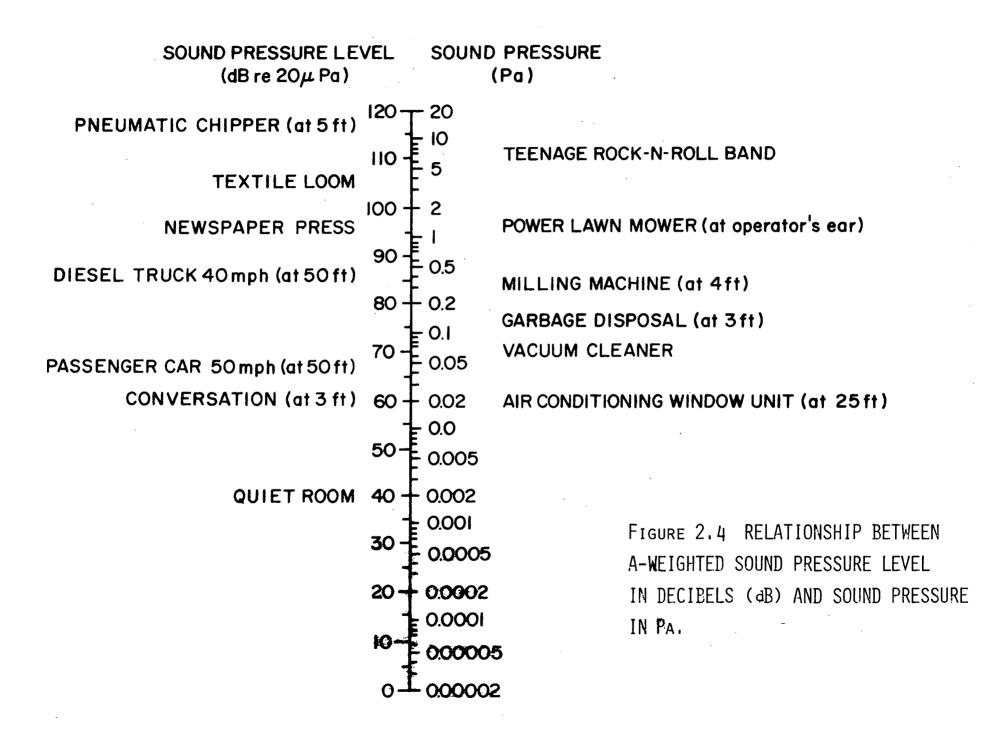
As sound increases beyond normal exposure levels, it will first cause discomfort, then tickle, and finally, pain (in the region from 110 through 130 dB sound pressure level). Permanent and irreversible damage to hearing may result from extended exposures to sound levels well below those that cause tickle and pain sensations.

2.3.2 Frequency

Frequency is defined as the number of complete pressure variations, or cycles, per second of a sound wave. As discussed earlier, one cycle is equal to one complete compression and rarefaction variation of a sound wave.

The unit for expressing frequency is <u>cycles per second</u>, abbreviated c.p.s., c/s, cps, or <u>hertz</u>, abbreviated Hz. The latter term is now in more general use. Thus, if a sound source vibrates 500 times per second, it produces a sound with a frequency of 500 cps or 500 Hz. The terms <u>kilohertz</u> (kHz) is also frequently used and means 1000 cycles per second or 1000 Hz. Thus, a 4000 Hz tone may be expressed as 4kHz.

Frequency is directly related to the subjective sensation of pitch. The term pitch indicates that the human ear is involved in the evaluation of the sound. The lower the frequency of a sound, the lower we perceive its pitch. Therefore, a sound with a frequency of 250 Hz will sound much lower in pitch than a sound with a frequency of 2000 Hz.



Sound can consist of a single frequency (called a pure tone) or a combination of many frequencies (called a complex tone). Very few sound sources produce pure tones, although a flute almost produces one. Most sounds in our environment are complex sounds -- that is, they are actually a combination of many separate pure tones which exist simultaneously and vary in level. The manner in which these separate tones are combined is the spectrum of a sound.

Because the frequency range is so broad, it is frequently divided into numerous bands. Division into octave bands, for example, is convenient when measuring sound and will be discussed in Chapter 11. An octave band is a frequency bandwidth that has an upper band-edge frequency equal to twice its lower band-edge frequency. The most frequently used octave bands in sound measurement are geometrically centered at 31.5, 63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, and 8000 Hz. For example, all frequencies between 707 and 1414 Hz comprise one octave band centered at 1000 Hz (see Chapter 11). The next octave band includes all frequencies from 1414 Hz through 2828 Hz and is centered at 2000 Hz. It should be noted that as the octave band increases in center frequency, the width of the band increases also. For example, the 1000 Hz octave band has a width of 707 Hz, while the 2000 Hz octave band has a width of 1414 Hz.

The human ear operates within certain frequency limitations. A healthy young person can hear normal sound levels over a range of frequencies from about 20 to 20,000 Hz. However, sounds with different frequencies are not all perceived with equal loudness. The ear is most sensitive to sounds between 1000 and 4000 Hz. Generally, the ear's sensitivity falls off as frequencies increase above 4000 Hz and as they decrease below 1000 Hz.

Sounds outside the audible frequency range are sometimes termed ultrasonic or infrasonic. Ultrasonic sounds have frequencies above the normal upper limits of the audible frequency range -- they are too high to be heard by most human ears. Examples of ultrasonic sounds are those which are produced by a dog whistle, ultrasonic cleaners, or welding devices. Infrasonic sounds, on the other hand, are those whose frequencies are below the normal lower limits of the audible frequency range -- they are too low to be heard by most human ears. Infrasonic sounds are normally created by very large sound sources such as ventilating systems or wind tunnels.

Although ultrasonic and infrasonic sounds are not audible to many people, they can be heard or "felt" by a significant number of sensitive persons, and the stress of these exposures may be harmful to some (2). Maximum exposure limits have been proposed by an ANSI Writing Group (2).

2.3.3 Time Distribution

The time distribution of sound may be classified broadly under three noise temporal patterns:

1) Steady-state

2) Time-varying / Fluctuating

3) Impulsive

Both the steady-state and time-varying categories can be divided into continuous or intermittent patterns. That is, there can be continuous or intermittent steady-state noises as well as continuous or imtermittent fluctuating noises. Details on the classification of these temporal patterns and measurement methodologies to be used for each of the patterns are provided in Section 10.1.3

2.4 What Is Noise?

Most of this chapter was devoted to defining sound and its attributes. But what about noise? What is it, and what are its attributes?

Actually, noise has no specific attributes. It can simple be defined as unwanted sound. Our perception of sound as noise is very individual and depends, to a large extent on our emotional state and our activities during exposure to the sound. For example, music may be appreciated during moments of relaxation; however for certain individuals it may be very distracting or annoying if they are concentrating on a particular task, listening carefully to a faint communication, or trying to sleep. Further details on human response to sound exposures may be found in Chapter 7.

GLOSSARY

- Acoustic Intensity (see Sound Intensity).
- Acoustic Power (see Sound Power).
- Acoustic Pressure (see Sound Pressure).
- Ambient Noise Ambient noise may be defined as the overall composite of sound in a given environment.
- Amplitude The amplitude is the amount of sound at a given location away from the source, or the overall ability of the source to emit sound. The amount of sound at a location away from the source is generally described by the sound pressure or sound intensity, while the ability of the source to produce sound is described by the sound power of the source.
- Anechoic Room An anechoic room has essentially no boundaries to reflect sound energy generated therein. Thus, any sound field generated within an anechoic room is referred to as free-field.
- <u>Audiogram</u> An audiogram is a record of hearing threshold levels as a function of frequency. The threshold levels are referenced to statistically normal hearing threshold levels.
- <u>Audiometer</u> An audiometer is an instrument for measuring hearing sensitivity.
- <u>Critical Band</u> A critical band is a bandwidth within a continuousspectrum noise that has a sound power equal to that of a singlefrequency tone centered in the critical band and just audible in the presence of the critical bandwidth of noise.
- <u>Cycle</u> A cycle of a periodic function is the complete sequence of values that occur in a period.
- Cycle per second (see Frequency).
- <u>Decibel</u> The decibel is a convenient means for describing the logarithmic level of sound intensity, sound power, or sound pressure above arbitrarily chosen reference values (see text).
- <u>Diffuse Sound Field</u> A diffuse sound field has sound pressure levels that are essentially the same throughout, and the directions of propagation are wholly random in distribution.
- Effective Sound Pressure The effective sound pressure at a given location is found by calculating the root-mean-square value of the instantaneous sound pressures measured over a period of time at that location.

- Free field A free field exists in a homogeneous isotropic medium free from boundaries. In other words, the reflections from boundaries are negligible in a free field. In a free field, sound radiated from a source can be measured accurately without influence from the test space. True free-field conditions are rarely found, except in expensive anechoic (echo-free) test chambers; however, approximate free-field conditions exist in any homogeneous space where the distance from reflecting surfaces to the measuring location is much greater than the wavelengths of the sound being measured.
- Frequency The frequency of sound describes the rate at which complete cycles of pressure are produced by the sound source. The unit of frequency is the cycle per second (cps) or preferably, the hertz (Hz). The frequency range of the human ear is highly dependent upon the individual and the sound level, but a person with normal hearing will have a frequency range of approximately 20 to 20,000 Hz at moderate sound levels. The frequency of a propagated sound wave heard by a listener will be the same as the frequency of the vibrating source if the distance between the source and the listener remains constant; however, the frequency detected by a listener will increase or decrease as the distance from the source is decreasing or increasing (Doppler effect).

Hertz - (see Frequency).

<u>Infrasonic Frequency</u> - Sounds of an infrasonic frequency are below the audible frequency range.

Intensity - (see Sound Intensity).

- Level The level of any quantity, when described in decibels, is the logarithm of the ratio of that quantity to a reference value in the same units as the specified quantity.
- <u>Loudness</u> The loudness of sound is an observer's impression of its amplitude, which includes the response characteristics of the ear.
- Noise The terms "noise" and "sound" are often used interchangeably but, generally, sound is descriptive of useful communication or pleasant sounds, such as music; whereas, noise is used to describe dissonance or unwanted sound.
- Noise Reduction Coefficient The noise reduction coefficient (NRC) is the arithmetical average of the sound absorption coefficients of a material at 250, 500, 1000, and 2000 Hz.

- Octave Band An octave band is a frequency bandwidth that has an upper band-edge frequency equal to twice its lower band-edge frequency.
- One-Third Octave Band A frequency band whose cut-off frequencies have a ratio of 2 1/3, which is approximately 1.26. The cut-off frequencies of 891 Hz and 1123 Hz define a third-octave band in common use.
- <u>Peak Level</u> The peak sound pressure level is the maximum instantaneous level that occurs over any specified time period.
- Period The period (T) is the time (in seconds) required for one cycle of pressure change to take place; hence, it is the reciprocal of the frequency.
- <u>Pitch</u> Pitch is a subjective measure of auditory sensation that relates primarily to the frequency of a sound.
- Power (see Sound Power).
- <u>Pure Tone</u> A pure tone is a sound wave whose instantaneous sound pressure is a simple sinusoidal function of time.
- Random-Incidence Sound Field (see Diffuse Sound Field).
- Random Noise Random noise is made up of many frequency components whose instantaneous amplitudes occur randomly as a function of time.
- Reverberation Reverberation occurs when sound persists after direct reception of the sound has stopped. The reverberation of a space is specified by the "reverberation time", which is the time required, after the source has stopped radiating sound, for the rms sound pressure to decrease 60 dB from its steady-state level.
- Root-Mean Square Sound Pressure The root-mean-square (rms) value of a changing quantity, such as sound pressure, is the square root of the mean of the squares of the instantaneous values of the quantity.
- Sound (see Noise).
- Sound Intensity The sound intensity (I) at a specific location is the average rate at which sound energy is transmitted through a unit area normal to the direction of sound propagation. The units used for sound intensity are joules per square meter per second. Sound intensity is also expressed in terms of a level (sound intensity level, $L_{\rm I}$) in decibels referenced to 10^{-12} watts per square meter.
- Sound Power The sound power (P) of a source is the total sound energy radiated by the source per unit time. Sound power is normally expressed in terms of a level (sound power level, L_p) in decibels referenced to 10^{-12} watts.

- Sound Pressure Sound pressure (p) normally refers to the rms value of the pressure changes above and below atmospheric pressure when used to measure steady-state noise. Short-term or impulse-type noises are described by peak pressure values. The unit used to describe sound pressures is the pascal (Pa) where one pascal equals one newton per square meter (N/m²). Sound pressure is also described in terms of a level (sound pressure level, L_p) in decibels reference to $1/X/10^{-5}$ Pa.
- <u>Standing Waves</u> Standing waves are periodic waves that have a fixed distribution in the propagation medium.
- Transmission Loss Transmission loss (TL) of a sound barrier may be defined as ten times the logarithm (to the base 10) of the ratio of the incident acoustic energy to the acoustic energy transmitted through the barrier.
- <u>Ultrasonic</u> The frequency of ultrasonic sound is higher than that of audible sound.
- <u>Volume Unit</u> The volume unit (VU) is used for expressing the magnitude of a complex waveform such as that of speech or music.
- Velocity The speed at which the regions of sound-producing pressure changes move away from the sound source is called the velocity of propagation. Sound velocity (c) varies directly with the square root of the density and inversely with the compressibility of the transmitting medium as well as with other factors; however, in a given medium, the velocity of sound is usually considered constant under normal conditions. For example, the velocity of sound is approximately 344 M/sec (1,130 ft/sec) in air, 1432 M/sec (4,700 ft/sec) in water, 3962 M/sec (13,000 ft/sec) in wood and 5029 M/sec (16,500 ft/sec) in steel.
- Wavelength The distance required to complete one pressure cycle is called one wavelength. The wavelength, a very useful tool in noise control, may be calculated from known values of frequency (f) and velocity (c): $\lambda = c/f$.
- White Noise White noise has an essentially random specturm with equal energy per unit frequency bandwidth over a specified frequency band.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

As an aid to the reader, the following list of source books is provided with a brief comment on the specific application of each book:

- Acoustic Noise Measurements, J. T. Broch, Bruel & Kjaer, Denmark (1971). Intended as a guide for the application of B and K equipment in sound measurement, this text provides reliable technical background in physics of sound.
- Fundamentals of Acoustics, L. E. Kinsler and A. R. F. Frey, Wiley & Sons, Ind., New York (1962). Detailed text for the advanced acoustics student: requires knowledge of physics and calculus.
- Handbook of Noise Measurement, A. P. G. Peterson and E. E. Gross, Jr., General Radio Co., Concord, Mass. (1972). Basic overview of physics of sound and sound measurement techniques for the reader with limited physical science background.
- Hearing Conservation, J. Sataloff and P. L. Michael, C. C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois, (1973). Basic text on the physics of sound and the effects of sound on people that is well suited to a beginning learner in science of sound.
- Sound and Hearing, S. S. Stevens and F. Warshofsky, Time-Life Books, New York, (1970). Very basic and simplified overview of the physics of sound and the phenomenon of hearing; this book is especially useful because of the exceptional photographs and drawings used to illustrate various acoustic phenomena.

REFERENCES

- 1. Stevens, S.S. and Warshofsky, F., <u>Sound and Hearing</u>, Time-Life Books, Time Inc., N.Y., 1970.
- 2. Michael, P., Kerlin, R., Bienvenue, G. and Prout, J., "An Evaluation of Industrial Acoustic Radiation Above 10 kHz," Final Report on Contract No., HSM-99-72-125, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service Center for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Feb. 1974.

Chapter 3

COMMUNITY NOISE PROGRAMS

Noise has become a major detractor from the quality of life in both large and small communities, and it has become apparent that without some form of community intervention, noise pollution levels will only increase. Fortunately, communities are becoming aware of the need to develop and implement effective noise control programs. This chapter outlines the major elements that should be considered in developing a comprehensive community noise program. Recommendations for implementation of an effective community noise control program are also presented.

3.1 Major Elements of a Community Noise Control Program

The major elements of a comprehensive noise program are:

- 1) problem definition
- 2) problem solution
- 3) a guidance system (1)

Each of these elements will be discussed below.

3.1.1 Problem Definition

Before a community can take positive steps to reduce noise, an analysis of the noise environment of the community must be carried out. Information concerning the sound levels and sound sources present in the area must be obtained, and this information should be supplemented by an assessment of the residents' reactions to these sounds. Problem definition usually involves the use of sound measurement and social surveys. Sound measurements in an area are used to identify major sound sources. Social surveys provide information concerning the subjective reactions of the citizenry to these sounds and their attitudes toward the sources. Complaint activity is also a useful index of human reactions to noise but it is almost always an underestimation of annoyance. (A more comprehensive discussion of survey instruments, design, and techniques is presented in Chapter 12.)

3.1.2 Problem Solution

This program element involves the determination of what constitutes a desirable noise environment and how such an environment can be achieved. Therefore, program goals must be formulated and alternative means of achieving these goals must be carefully considered. It is usually best to state the program goals in quantitative terms; that is, specific noise level standards should be specified. The federal EPA <u>Levels</u> and <u>Criteria</u> documents (2,3) provide information concerning those levels of noise that are safe. Each community faces unique noise pollution problems,

however, and should carefully consider the costs and benefits to the community before adopting noise level standards. The community must determine those aspects of the noise problem that are the most serious, and these should receive priority consideration. It must be determined in each instance if control measures should be directed at the noise source, path, or receptor. Generally, it is most effective to control the source of the noise, but this is not always possible. Consideration must also be given to the control technology available and its attendent costs and personnel requirements. At this point, the community needs to develop an action plan.

3.1.3 Guidance System

This program element refers to the steps that are necessary in order to insure that the goals specified in the problem solution phase of the program are achieved. The guidance system must be legal, cost effective, and enforceable. In order for a program to be effective, it must be enforceable, otherwise, it is only a "paper program". The guidance system should also include provisions for program evaluation.

3.2 Recommendations for Implementation of an Effective Community Noise Program

The preceding sections have outlined the major elements of a community noise program. At this point, it is appropriate to offer some specific recommendations concerning the means by which such a program might be implemented.

1) A community should adopt a comprehensive noise ordinance with realistic yet beneficial quantitative noise criteria.

As of 1977 more than 900 municipalities in the U.S. had some form of noise ordinance. This represents a 300% increase since 1970. (4) Unfortunately, not all of these ordinances employ quantitative or performance type standards, but the trend is clearly toward this type of ordinance, primarily because they are more enforceable. Quantitative or performance type ordinances are based upon sound level criteria, hence, they are more objective in nature. These ordinances usually specify maximum allowable noise levels using the A-frequency weighting, dB(A). Nonquantitative or nuisance type regulations define unlawful noise in subjective terms. These laws, which prohibit noises that are deemed unnecessary and excessive, have proven difficult to enforce.

The Federal EPA in conjunction with the National Institute of Muncipal Law Officers have developed a model community noise ordinance (5). This ordinance contains provisions for quantitative regulations for land use and zoning, motor vehicles and other sources of community noise. In addition, a nuisance type provision for noise disturbances is also included. The ordinanace is flexible enough to be modified to the needs of both large and small communities. An ordinance of this type should constitute an integral part of a community noise program.

2) An efficient enforcement program should be established

Once realistic quantitative standards have been specified, the community must develop practical and workable enforcement procedures. Reliable noise monitoring equipment and trained personnel must be available. Staffing and equipment requirements must be fulfilled before enforcement can take place. The major roadblock is inadequate funding. Without fiscal support for enforcement, the community is left with only a "paper regulation." As might be expected, it is the smaller communities that experience the greatest difficulty in funding their noise control efforts. Larger cities are usually able to hire environmental protection or noise control officers, while smaller cities are often forced to rely on already overburdened police officers. Some additional aspects of the funding and manpower problem will be discussed later.

Florida has initiated a program in which it utilizes its State University System to aid local noise control programs. Five universities, located in different regions of the state, are under contract to the state for the purposes of providing technical and training services to the local programs (6). This includes services ranging from providing basic noise information to city officials and conducting preliminary noise surveys, to the training fo enforcement personnel.

3) A good community noise program should include a public awareness campaign.

The citizens of the community should be educated as to the need for noise abatement and each citizen's role in reducing community noise pollution. Much of the success of the Memphis, Tennessee noise control program has been attributed to their large scale education campaign (7). The cooperation of civic groups, newspapers, advertising media, youth groups, and schools should be sought in reaching the public.

4) A preventative noise control program should be established to identify and prevent future noise problems before they occur.

It is almost always easier to design a quiet product than to reduce the noise coming from a noisy product. The community should establish some form of formal review process in which careful attention is given to the noise impact of proposed buildings, subdivisions, transportation facilities, etc. The developer should be required to prepare an analysis of noise impact for the proposed sites. Noise should be an element in the community's comprehensive planning activities and in its land use and zoning regulations (see Ch. 9). The community should also consider the noise emission characteristics of the equipment and machinery it purchases. This is especially so for objects such as air compressors, trucks and tractors, and power tools.

5) The community should establish a continuing evaluation and monitoring program to determine the effectiveness of its effort to control noise.

An attempt should be made to determine if the noise program is achieving its stated goals. It is almost inevitable that experience will dictate that changes should be made in certain aspects of the program. A specific mechanism for evaluation should be built into the program prior to program inplementation. The impact of noise sources that are beyond the jurisdiction of the locality such as aircraft noise should be continually monitored so that this data can be used as evidence to support requests for regulations by the Federal Government.

6) The successful community noise program requires adequate funding and management.

A noise control program without an adequate budget is virtually useless. As mentioned earlier, a large proportion of the program's funds must be committed to staff training and equipment purchase. As of 1973, a full 90% of community noise ordinances of all types had no fiscal support (8). Attempts must be made to obtain local support and to seek sources of state and federal funding.

The level of staffing that a program can maintain is directly proportional to its budget. Large cities such as New York and Chicago have large full-time professional staffs. New York has a staff of over 40, while Chicago has more than 20 full-time professionals. Smaller cities such as Ingelwood, California and Boulder, Colorado also have at least one full-time trained professional. Where possible, enforcement responsibilities should not be given to police personnel if active enforcement is expected. In most communities police are already overworked, and under such circumstances noise ordinance enforcement becomes just another low priority activity.

Communities of the same approximate population often differ greatly in the extent and severity of their noise problems. It is thus very difficult to specify staff requirements by population. It is possible that in some cities with populations of about 50,000 one full-time professional could do an adequate job of program management and enforcement provided he/she had some form of part-time assistance. However, in other cities of similar size this would be totally inadequate. But, in communities of any size, the success of the program depends on good management. The noise control activities of the community should be centralized in a single office, preferably with noise control as its sole responsibility. When control is fragmented "few, if any, of the responsible agencies view noise control as principal -- or even an important mission (9 p 210)". The noise control office should be able to deal effectively with other municipal agencies, and serve as the focal point of community noise activity. It is this need for management and coordination as much as the need for enforcement that necessitates that any program regardless of size should have at least one full-time staff member.

In establishing the community noise program, consideration should also be given to the formation of a Noise Control Advisory Council. Such a body could provide recommendations for the development of the program, stimulate public interest in noise abatement, and participate in program evaluation. In some communities Hearing Boards have been utilized to hear cases regarding ordinance violations or requests for variances. This approach avoids overburdening existing courts.

REFERENCES

- "Promoting Environmental Quality Through Urban Planning and Control", Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Studies Division, 1973.
- 2. "Information on Levels of Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, March, 1974. EPA Document Number EPA-550/9-74-004.
- 3. "Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, July, 1973. EPA Document Number EPA-550/9-73-002.
- 4. Bragdon, C.R., "Environmental Noise Control Programs in the United States." Sound and Vibration December 1977 pp 12-16.
- 5. "Model Community Noise Control Ordinance," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Sept., 1975. EPA Document Number EPA-550/9-76-003.
- 6. "Local Noise Programs in Florida," State of Florida Department of Pollution Control, 1975.
- 7. "Chicago Urban Noise Study," Chicago Department of Environmental Control, 1970.
- 8. Bragdon, C.R., "Municipal Noise Ordinances," <u>Sound and Vibration</u>, December, 1973.
- 9. Council on Environmental Quality, "Environmental Quality Third Annual Report," Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1972.

Chapter 4

RULES AND REGULATIONS

"The essential problem in a legislative approach to the control of noise is that of weighing the rights of the individual versus the needs of the community. Each individual in a society is expected to suffer a certain amount of annoyance or interference. The amount to be borne depends on the society's weighting of the harm to the individual against the utility to other segments of society—in this case, the producers of noise. The type of legislation of a particular political jurisdiction determines the balance between these two considerations" (1).

This statement provides a perspective from which to view the complexities inherent in the formulation of rules and regulations for the control of noise. Further, an additional factor that complicates the problem of noise legislation and enforcement is the problem of conflicts between government units arising from disputes over jurisdictional boundaries. For instance, a particularly noisy area, such as a major airport facility, may fall under the jurisdiction of several agencies. Also, certain aspects of legislative control can be pre-empted by a superior authority, as in the case of some major sources of transportation noise. For example, the Federal Government pre-empts jurisdiction for noise control of jet aircraft and interstate tractor-trailer vehicles. Consequently, there is a continuing need for clarification and delegation of authority and responsibilities between Federal, State, and local units of government.

4.1 Private and General Nuisance Actions

There is a clear need for control of noise through appropriate and effective legislation and enforcement. Civil actions, under the common law guarantee of protection from a nuisance, are neither effective nor, in many cases, warranted. Remedies must be decided on the merits of each case and by appropriate judicial action. Thus, the time and costs involoved can be prohibitive. This is especially true in light of the fact that a favorable noise abatement solution may be doubtful if the noise creating activity is justifiable because of its' service or benefits to a certain section of society. In addition, enforcement of general nuisance statutes regarding noise are not generally effective. Those officials assigned to administer and enforce a nuisance ordinance may be neither inclined nor encouraged to do so. For example, local police often must give a lower priority to such tasks than to ones more clearly related to their duties for crime protection.

4.2 Federal Legislation

The most promising means for the abatement and prevention of environmental noise pollution is through the enactment of effective legislation. Thus, suitable ordinances may be enacted to deal with the major sources of noise found in the areas of industrial, aircraft, surface transportation, and neighborhood noise. However, in order for legislation to be effective, it must include rules, regulations, and/or standards that are based on quantitative measures of noise. The use of quantitative measures allows for easy determination and enforcement of noise abatement measures and it is only in this way that viable limits of permissable noise levels can be established. Further, such specified limits may be used to assess the existing quality of an environment and can be adjusted in time to lower values in order to provide the basis for a continuing improvement in the environment. The Federal Government has taken such action to set standards for the emission of noise from major sources under the provisions of various legislative acts and through actions by different regulatory agencies.

4.2.1 Historical Perspective

Regulation for the control of noise is not a recent societal concern. Reportedly, there was an ordinance enacted some 2500 years ago in ancient Sybaris, Greece, banning metal works and the keeping of roosters within the city in order to protect against noise that would interfere with speech and/or disturb sleep. In the United States, however, the Federal Government as well as the general populace have been generally unconcerned with the level of noise in the American environment until recently.

Our concern over the increasing intrusion of noise in our environment closely follows that expressed by many European countries in the post World War II era. Noise problems became evident in many European countries during the period of reconstruction and economic expansion following the war. The continuing construction and transportation related noise have made substantial impact in the lives of many Europeans.

In the United States the urbanization of our society, the increased mobility of our life style, and the technological advances of our industrialized society have been among those factors that have brought large numbers of people into close contact with sources of noise. Many new noise sources such as commercial aviation (the SST), recreational vehicles (the snowmobile and motorcycle), mechanized tools (the gasoline-engine-powered chainsaw and lawn mower), and convenience devises (appliances), have entered our daily lives. The noise produced by these elements has combined with that already existing in the environment and has resulted in a general awareness of dissatisfaction with the noisy conditions which pervade both our working and leisure environments.

^l See Reference 49, page 1-4.

The increasing popular pressure for noise abatement has resulted in a variety of activities in the public and private sectors. The Federal Government has taken steps to increase and coordinate its activities for the control of noise. Most importantly, it has assumed responsibility for noise regulation of activities affecting interstate commerce (or the national defense), an area where State and local governments cannot be effective.

The Noise Control Act of 1972 (2) was adopted as U.S. public law to control the emission of noise that is detrimental to the human environment. It is based on the findings of the U.S. Congress which state the "inadequately controlled noise presents a growing danger to the health and welfare of the Nation's population, particularly in urban areas." Also, the Act serves to provide a national uniformity in the control of major sources of noise in commerce while at the same time recognizing that the primary responsibility for control of noise rests with State and local governments. The Act embodies a policy that calls for the promotion of an environment for all Americans that is free from noise that jeopardizes health or welfare.

To date, the Noise Control Act of 1972 remains as one of the primary motivating forces behind the national collective movement for quieting the environment. The act was the culmination of efforts begun when the Office of Noise Abatement and Control (ONAC) was established within the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) by authority of the Noise Pollution and Abatement Act of 1970. This Act required that the ONAC conduct a full and complete study of noise and its effects on the public health and welfare and report the results, together with EPA's recommendation for legislation, to the President and Congress. The report (3) was published in 1972, having been prepared on the basis of material collected and published in 15 technical information documents (4-18) and from testimony obtained at eight different public hearings held by the ONAC (19-26).

4.2.2 Occupational Noise

A very substantial effort by the Federal Government to regulate and control exposure of people to noise has arisen in the area of occupational health and safety. In May of 1969, under provisions of the longstanding Walsh-Healy Public Contracts Act of 1942, the U.S. Secretary of Labor issued regulations (27) requiring the administration of a continuing, effective hearing conservation program. Noise exposure limits were established in terms of permissable level and duration of exposure. This established the now widely known permissable limit of 90 dB(A) sound level for an 8-hour duration in the work place which is estimated to protect about 85% of the working population from adverse hearing impairment during a normal working lifetime. The Walsh-Healy criteria were restricted in that they were applicable only to working conditions of employees of contractors supplying the Federal Government with materials, supplies, articles, or equipment under contracts in excess of a total amount of \$10,000.

The Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970² (PL 91-596) (28) became effective April 28, 1971, and authorized the U.S. Secretary of Labor to set mandatory occupational safety and health standards applicable to businesses affecting interstate commerce. On May 29, 1971, (29) under the provisions of this Act, the Secretary extended the Walsh-Healy standards for noise exposure to apply to all businesses affecting interstate commerce. This action was meaningful in that substantial numbers of employees were included under this Act and penalties were specified that involved civil and criminal actions against violators of the law in order to ensure compliance by employers. Activity under this Act by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) of the U.S. Department of Labor has received considerable public attention since OSHA was created in 1970. OSHA published a new set of proposed requirements and procedures for control of occupation noise exposure on October 24, 1974 (30). These standards have received wide-ranging comment and some criticism due, in part, to the fact that they would maintain the prevailing limits of exposure such as 90 dB(A) for 8 hours. In fact, others would have proposed lower exposure limits. In general, all of the interested parties concur that limits lower than those proposed in the new OSHA requirements are a desirable goal, but there are differences in opinion about the costs and practicality of lower limits. There are also differences in opinion about the noise control procedures to be used. For instance, should the use of hearing protectors be endorsed as more than a temporary means of reducing exposure? Is reduction of the noise at the source by engineering control procedures too expensive or impractical?

It should be recognized at this point that enabling legislation such as the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 or the Noise Control Act of 1972 generally provides the authority for setting criteria, and that subsequent regulations or standards are promulgated by the appropriate administrative body (OSHA or ONAC) in compliance with the general provisions of the legislation. It is in this context that, frequently, our courts and judicial system come into play in order to provide an interpretation of the legislative intent as regards its proper (and legal) administration.

4.2.3 Aircraft/Airport Noise

Aviation noise abatement is one of the most regulated areas of environmental noise at the Federal level. This has been due to a combination of factors. There has been the rapid development of the technology of flight in the post-World War II years and the resultant introduction of increased numbers and types of aircraft (the jet airliner) which are major sources of noise in the environment. Further, there has been the necessity for the Federal Government to exercise a preemptive responsibility for controlling this segment of interstate commerce. It was in 1968 when Public Law 90-411 (31) added Section 1431 titled "Control and Abatement of Aircraft Noise and Sonic Boom: to the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 and the Department of Transportation Act of 1966. Under the legislative

 $^{^2}$ Sometimes referred to as the OSHAct (of 1970).

authority of this Act, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) of the U.S. Department of Transportation promulgated Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR) Part 36 (32) to put a stop on the escalation of aircraft noise. These regulations set noise emission standards to be used in type certification procedures that are applied to new aircraft types or existing types on which "acoustical changes" are to be made. Unfortunately, these regulations were adopted too late to be effective for the majority of types of airplanes that will be in our commercial fleet until well after 1980. That is, prewide-body jets such as the Boeing 707-320 B/C, 727, 737, and DC-9 are not covered unless "acoustical changes" are made. (The Boeing 747 was at the stages of final development at the time these regulations were enacted and a time period was given for them to meet the FAR Part 36 noise level requirements.) However, subsequently the EPA and FAA have developed other regulations that require a program of retrofit and replacement of existing commercial airplanes in order that they also meet existing Federal (FAR Part 36) noise standards (33). This retrofit program has been developed in accordance with a phased time schedule designed to be completed on January 1, 1985. This action clarifies the overall aims of a high-priority program for noise abatement of aircraft noise and assures a better measure of program success.

The FAA is also initiating noise control regulations and guidelines in such areas as the control of operational (flight) activities, and airport planning for development and/or improvements of facilities. The highest standards for aviation safety are included in all of these noise abatement activities since the FAA has the authority and responsibility for both of these problem areas.

The EPA has a special role in the area of aircraft/airport noise under the Noise Control Act of 1970, whereby the agency is required to make proposals to the FAA with regard to any regulations that may be required to protect the public health and welfare. The FAA must then respond by either agreeing to the proposal or explaining its disagreement. Thus, the FAA may choose to either promulgate or disregard EPA-suggested regulations.

4.2.4 Surface Transportation Noise (Highway and Railroad)

In 1966, the U.S. Congress passed the Department of Transportation Act which created the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT). Under this Act the Secretary of the DOT is directed to "... promote and undertake research and development relating to transportation, including noise abatement with particular attention to aircraft noise . . ." Progress in the area of rules and regulations to control and abate highway noise has occurred since that time. A 1970 Amendment (P.L. 91-605) to the Federal-Aid Highways' Act requires the Secretary to develop and promulgate standards for highway noise levels that are compatible with different land uses. The Act further specifies that approval for Federal aid not be given for any proposed project unless the standards for noise levels are met. Such standards for abatement of noise from highways and highway construction were first issued in April 1972 by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) of the DOT as Policy and Procedure Memorandum (PPM) 90-2

(34). Subsequently, standards and procedures rules were issued and became effective May 24, 1976 (35). These rules include a non-retroactivity provision which means that prior approval actions initiated in conformance with PPM 90-2 are not preempted. These newer noise standards set forth provisions for highway-traffic noise studies, noise abatement procedures, steps for coordination with local officials, and desired noise levels for use in the planning and design of highways which are to be approved for development persuant to Title 23. United States Code. In support of efforts to abate highway noise, the ONAC of the EPA has taken steps to regulate sources of highway noise. On October 29, 1974, under authority of the Noise Control Act of 1972, the EPA issued regulations (36) setting specific maximum in-use noise emission standards applicable to vehicles weighing over 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) that are operated by interstate motor carriers. To be effective as of October 14, 1975, these standards set maximum limits for stationary and moving operations such as: 88 dB(A) measured at 50 feet for a stationary run-up (or acceleration) of the engine from idle to governed speed with wide-open throttles. In addition, these standards require that vehicle exhaust systems not be defective and ban the use of noisy tires on vehicles subject to the regulation. Rules prescribing procedures for inspection, surveillance and measurement of motor vehicles to determine compliance with these standards have been promulgated by the Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety (BMCS) of the DOT (37). BMCS is responsible for enforcement of these regulations. In addition to this in-use regulation of noise emission from heavy trucks, the EPA has promulgated noise emission standards for new medium and heavy duty trucks (38). These standards will become effective on January 1, 1978, and include a provision for the subsequent lowering of maximum limits which will become effective in 1982 These new product standards which are to be enforced by EPA are more stringent than the in-use regulations. They are the result of the EPA's earlier work in identifying trucks among the transportation products which are major sources of noise (39). (Other products similarly identified as major sources of noise are to be similarly covered by newproduct noise emission standards.) In the case of the in-use truck noise emission standards, several States and localities have joined with the BMCS in enforcing these regulations and this is a pertinent example of the type of cooperation that should be encouraged between different governmental jurisdictions for quieting the environment.

In the area of railroad noise, the EPA has promulgated railroad noise emission standards establishing specific maximum in-use noise level standards applicable to trains operated by interstate rail carriers (40). These standards which became effective on December 31, 1976, are for measurements made at 100 feet perpendicular to the center line of the truck and they include more restrictive levels for locomotives manufactured after December 31, 1976. The DOT through the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is responsible for the enforcement of this regulation and has issued compliance regulations for enforcement of the emission standards (41). Under a provision of these regulations, any State or local jurisdiction may arrange to enforce the emission standards.

4.2.5 Neighborhood Noise

Neighborhood noise is a broad classification, including various types of noise sources and control measures. There are several Federal requirements and standards that are applicable in this area. The Public Buildings Service of the General Services Administration (GSA) has issued noise control requirements for construction equipment. These requirements apply to work at sites of Federal Government structures under contract with the GSA (42). In addition to specifying equipment noise emission limits, these rules require contractors to comply with all applicable State and local rules and regulations relative to noise control.

Of more importance and long range impact, however, are the standards for noise abatement and control that have been issued by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) in August, 1971 (43). HUD has adopted a program policy for noise abatement and control that includes consideration of housing site selection (external noise exposure standards), structural characteristics of buildings (interior noise exposure standards), and noise ratings for appliances and equipment where the use of quieter products might be encouraged through departmental policy. In particular, HUD support is prohibited for new construction on sites that have unacceptable noise exposures. The adoption of these standards means that buildings to be financed with HUD's support will be constructed with noise-exposure abatement as a primary consideration for the future occupants.

EPA is also directly involved in the abatement of neighborhood noise through its actions to identify major sources of noise and promulgate noise emission standards for products distributed in commerce. Among those products that have been either identified or considered for identification as major sources of noise are portable air compressors, truckmounted solid waste compactors, motorcycles, power lawn mowers, pavement breakers, chainsaws, and air conditioners. Regulatory action to set noise emission standards for new products in these categories is one of the most effective ways of addressing the neighborhood noise problem. Controlling noise at the source is the most cost-effective method of reducing noise and by requiring all manufacturers to meet comparable standards, pressure is applied so that available technology will be incorporated into new products.

4.3 State and Local Government

There has been an increase in State and local programs for nosie control over the past years. However, in many communities, budget crises have restricted the growth of programs and in some cases have led to their termination. Similarly, State programs have had to be tempered because of cost considerations. It is not possible to cover the extent or exact nature of these programs in any detail here because of the variations between programs and the large number of programs that exist. To begin with, the number of State and local noise control programs has been

estimated to have increased from 288 in 1973 to 665 in 1976 (44). In December 1974, a report was given (45) that listed 440 municipalities with noise regulations as compared to only 288 listed in the previous year, December 1973 (46). These 440 ordinances in 1974 represented provisions for noise control that were applicable to a combined population in excess of 62 million people. However, the provisions were different among ordinances in that the legal categories considered varied from either nuisance, zoning, vehicle, aircraft, or building noise singly to some combination of the five categories being covered by ordinance.

Some local ordinances may seek to control specific noises such as lawnmower or construction-site noise by limiting the hours of the noisy activity. Other laws may seek to provide comprehensive regulation for noise in the community. Zoning ordinance requirements may be based in part upon the goal of separating noise sources from certain segments of the community. Building codes may be used to protect the public from indoor noise in multi-family dwellings or from outdoor noise in housing that is to be located in noisy areas. Incorporation of noise regulations in existing codes requires that enforcement rest with the respective code enforcement agency. In contrast, a more comprehensive noise abatement program would better place regulation and enforcement with a special agency and suitably trained personnel.

In many cases, legislation for noise abatement at the State level made its appearance along with other legislation related to the environment. Most of this legislation was limited to the establishment of State environmental agencies or commissions, or to the delegation of authority in the area of the environment to existing agencies. Responsibility was given to set standards and guidelines concerning the control and abatement of pollution in various forms. Such laws fall commonly into three categories. They are either general environmental laws which specifically includes noise as an environmental problem, laws dealing only with noise, or environmental laws which make no mention of noise but which could be used by the States to combat their noise problems. Recently States as a group have become more sophisticated in the writing of noise laws. States are beginning to specify noise limits in terms of decibels instead of the subjective and inexact terms previously used, such as "unnecessary" and "unreasonable." A growing number of States are also setting standards for noise from new vehicles and equipment and forbidding the sale of any such products that fail to conform to the standards. However, a coordinated and consistent pattern of program development between States has not yet evolved. Established programs which are characterized by a high level of activity and appropriate personnel, funding, instrumentation and enforcement activities are in the minority. As of 1974, the majority of States had either no program or minimal activities in noise control. A more recent report (47) given in December 1977 cites that there are now in excess of 900 local, county and State noise control laws, and that this represents nearly a 300% increase in legislative activity since 1970.

At the regional level, there are several examples of noise abatement regulatory agencies. The most notable one is perhaps the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, a bi-state agency created by the States of New York and New Jersey. This Authority has established noise standards for the operation of the airports within its jurisdiction; these include Kennedy, La Guardia, Newark, and Teterboro Airports in the vicinity of New York City. The Authority is exempt from municipal and State laws with the exception of bi-state amendment of its charter. It has set up regulations governing take-offs from its airfield using an objective set of criteria for noise measured at cerain points in the communities surrounding the airports. However, the only way the Port Authority can enforce these regulations is to threaten the withholding of permission for planes to land. Unfortunately, there are frequent jurisdictional conflicts when it comes to this type of regional noise regulation and enforcement. This is understandable when one considers that many (several dozen) Federal and State agencies are involved with an airport facility. Other examples of regional efforts in noise abatement are the Minneapolis-St. Paul regional zoning for airports as well as a similar scheme for the Dallas-Fort Worth Regional Airport.

4.4 Progress Resulting from the Noise Control Act of 1972

In March 1977, EPA reported (48) on the progress it had made in accomplishing the mandated requirements of the Noise Control Act of 1972. As has already been mentioned, this Act sets as its goal the promotion of an environment for all Americans free from noise that jeopardized their health and welfare. Various sections of the Act contain requirements for definite outputs or major coordinating actions by EPA. Certain of these activities have already been discussed in the previous section of this Chapter on the Federal Government under the different categories of noise legislation, but it is instructive to consider briefly the progress made under the 19 sections of the Noise Control Act. Sections 1 through 3 and 19 deal with the short title, Congressional findings and policy, definitions, and Congressional appropriations for the Act. Section 4 of the Act requires: 1) each Federal agency to comply with Federal, State, interstate, and local noise control requirements and EPA to coordinate all Federal noise research and control programs. There has been substantial progress in this area and the emergence of a convergent trend in the actions of Federal agencies to implement the policy of the Act, with a leadership role being undertaken by EPA. Under Section 5 of the Act, EPA is required to publish two major documents and this has been done. First, the "Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise" document (49) represents an appraisal of available knowledge relating to the effects of noise on the public health and welfare. The second document published in 1974 (50) identifies levels of environmental noise requisite to protect the public health and welfare with an adequate margin of safety. A further requirement of this section is for EPA to identify products which are major sources of noise. Through February 1977, EPA has identified ten such products as:

Portable air compressors
Medium and heavy trucks
Wheel and crawler tractors (loaders and dozers)
Truck refrigerator units
Truck-mounted solid waste compactors
Motorcycles
Buses
Power lawn mowers
Pavement breakers
Rock drills.

Other products are under pre-identification study and may be anticipated to join the listing.

Under the previsions contained in Section 6 of the Noise Control Act, EPA is authorized to promulgate noise standards for any products identified as major noise sources (per reports published under section 5) or for products for which standards are considered both feasible and necessary. These noise emission regulations shall contain performance standards which are the result of careful consideration of many factors including the cost of compliance. Given such standards, manufacturers shall warrant that products are designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with applicable regulations. The EPA has published final regulations on newly manufactured protable air compressors and for medium and heavy trucks (both regulations are effective in 1978). Proposed standards for other products are included in the ongoing regulatory program of EPA. A Noise Enforcement Division of the EPA has been established with responsibilities that include covering the manufacture of new products having noise emission standards. It is important to note that provisions of Section 6 include a prohibition that: no State or political subdivision thereof may adopt or enforce noise emission standards for new products that are not identical to those published by However, nothing shall preclude the rights of these same political jurisdictions to establish and enforce controls on environmental noise through the licensing, regulation, or restriction of the use, operation, or movement of any product or combination of products.

Section 7 of the Act covers aircraft noise standards in a special way. It first directs EPA to study the adequacy of aircraft noise controls and standards and report their findings to Congress. This has been done (51). The remainder of the Section is actually an amendment of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 which has been referred to in the previous discussion of aircraft/airport noise. Aviation noise regulatory authority is given to the FAA, with EPA playing a significant role in the process by way of submitting proposed rules to the FAA.

Section 8 of the Act gives EPA authority to designate products which either may emit adverse kinds of noise or are sold on the basis of reducing noise. For these products, EPA shall require appropriate labeling so as to provide notice to the prospective user concerning the level of noise emitted or, the effectiveness of the product for reducing noise. Here again, States or political subdivisions thereof are not prevented from similar product labeling regulations so long as they do not conflict with EPA regulations.

In Sections 9 through 13 of the Act, further authority is assigned to agencies and provisions are made as follows. The Secretary of the Treasury issues regulations for new products to be imported into the country (Section 9). Prohibited acts are spelled out in Section 10 with regards to the new products and labeling requirements under sections 6 and 8; and Section 11 provides for enforcement with specified penalty against such prohibited acts. In Section 12, provisions are made for citizen suits to prevent and/or correct violations of the noise control requirements, standards, rules, or regulations contained or issued under provisions of the Act itself. EPA is given authority to require records, reports, and information from manufacturers in Section 13 of the Act. This material would be for products to which emission or labeling regulations apply under Section 6 or 8 of the Act.

Section 14 on research, technical assistance, and public information provides EPA with certain authority to: (a) conduct and finance research, (b) advise on training of noise control personnel and on selection and operation of noise abatement equipment as part of technical assistance to State and local governments, (c) develop improved methods of measuring and monitoring noise (in cooperation with the National Bureau of Standards), (d) prepare model State or local legislation for noise control, and (e) disseminate information to the public. The many activities of EPA in this regard are substantial and have been summarized in their progress report (48).

Section 15 of the Act provides for development of procedures to certify products as "low-noise emission" products if they emit noise in amounts significantly below the levels specified in noise emission standards promulgated under Section 6 of the Act. As such, these products would be subject to special rules and cost allowances for their procurement by the Federal Government. In Section 16, procedures are spelled out for judicial review of the actions taken by EPA under certain sections of the Act (promulgating standards, regulations and labeling requirements).

In Sections 17 and 18 of the Act, provisions for regulation of railroad and motor carrier noise emission standards are given. As has been discussed previously, these regulations require the EPA to promulgate noise emission standards and for the DOT to issue compliance (enforcement) regulations. In both cases, this has been institued. Two provisions of each of these sections are of interest in that State or political subdivisions thereof may 1) neither adopt nor enforce any noise emission standards which are not identical with ones that have already been promulgated by EPA under these sections, and 2) have the right to establish and enforce standards or controls on levels of environmental noise, and/or otherwise control license, regulate, or restrict the use, operation, or movement of any related product if, the EPA and DOT concur that such program is necessitated by special local conditions and is not in conflict with Federal regulations. Once again we have an example of how the Noise Control Act contains provisions which recognize the rights of State and local governments to regulate and control noise, and spells out the basis for a coordination between governmental programs at different levels.

4.5 Roles and Authority - Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control

In April of 1977, EPA published the 62 page document "Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control" (44). This document was developed "to continue the dialogue on the overall goals of the noise program, the role of government, the role of consumers, and the role of industry in noise control, along with the selection of specific abatement and enforcement activities for EPA". To reach the Noise Control Act's primary objective of a noise-free environment, EPA has formulated five specific operational goals for the future. These goals are:

- A) To take all practical steps to eliminate hearing loss resulting from noise exposure;
- B) To reduce environmental noise exposure to an L_{dn} value of no more than 75 dB immediately;
- C) To reduce noise exposure levels to L_{dn} 65 dB or lower by vigorous regulatory and planning actions;
- D) To strive for an eventual reduction of noise to an L_{dn} of 55 dB; and
- E) To encourage and assist other Federal, State and local agencies in the adoption and implementation of long range noise control policies.

These goals are intended to be part of the basis for a national program.

In assessing the existing status for developing a more unified and coordinated approach to a national program, EPA has established the following. In the first years of activity since passage of the Noise Control Act, EPA has been of necessity mostly concerned and occupied with meeting certain specified deadlines for mandatory documents such as the airport/ aircraft report, and the criteria and environmental noise level documents. (49-51). Secondly, EPA has placed top priority on attacking the most serious noise sources first and therefore has developed source standards and regulations in the surface transportation and construction areas. Where lower priority has previously prevailed - in the areas of technical assistance, Federal program coordination, and labeling -- EPA now finds itself in a position to increase its activity and provide the support for a broader approach to national noise control. They have identified three specific components that will greatly influence the shape of a national program according to the emphasis used. These are: (a) Federal noise emission regulations for new products, (b) State and local controls, and (c) Federal regulations requiring the labeling of products. Accordingly, EPA has designed a plan for their own program of activities with the intention of maximizing the effectiveness of their authority and influence effectively. This strategy recognizes the essentiality of (a) State and local programs, (b) other Federal programs, and (c) informed consumer choice (through product labeling), for the national noise control effort. A major area of emphasis will be in the expansion of assistance to State and local agencies. This is considered essential to provide more immediate relief from noise, to provide control of non-federally regulated sources of noise which are either a "nuisance" or otherwise a component of neighborhood noise, and to assist in the enforcement of EPA standards.

The EPA has only a portion of the authority necessary to carry out a national noise abatement and control effort. However, the Noise Control Act of 1972 has given the Agency the responsibility to serve as the coordinator of all Federal government noise abatement activities and, to give technical assistance to State and local agencies and to the general public. Unlike other Federal environmental legislation, the Act places no specific requirements upon State and local governments. Rather, full discretion is left to these governments as to whether to become involved in noise control, and as to what degree. In addition, there are no provisions for grants to help fund local programs. The permitted delivery of technical assistance by the Federal Government is an activity that will require extensive utilization of the limited manpower resources which EPA has to offer. With the increase in the number of communities that are initiating noise programs, and the need to solve the practical problems of actual implementation and enforcement, EPA has designed a new approach to the delivery of noise control technical assistance to State and local governments.

The new approach is composed of two related programs: the Quiet Communities Program (QCP) and the ECHO (Each Community Helps Others) Program. The QCP plans to select a number of communities around the country and establish an intensive and close working relationship between these communities and EPA's cognizant Regional Offices in the development of a noise control program. These community programs may be of various types, either comprehensive, or ones in some particular functional area, such as construction site noise, motor vehicle noise, boundary line standards, or railroad noise. Evaluations of these test projects will serve as guides for the future efforts of other communities. Under the ECHO program, EPA will assist communities, that have well-developed and successful noise programs, to provide direct, person-to-person technical assistance to other communities with similar problems.

In the following chapter, on tools for noise control programs, further additional background information on rules and regulations will be found. However, the interested individual is referred to the EPA's national strategy document of April 1977 (44) and news of its subsequent further development for additional details.

References

Many of the following documents can be purchased through the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402, Phone 202/783-3238 or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), U.S. Department of Commerce, 425 13th St., N.W., Room 620, Washington, D.C. 20004, Phone 202/296-4348. A GPO or NTIS document number will be included with the reference in such cases.

- 1. Bugliarello, G., Alexandre, A., Barnes, J. and Wakstein, C., The Impact of Noise Pollution, A Socio-Technological Introduction, Pergamon Press Inc., Maxwell House, Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, 1976.
- 2. Noise Control Act of 1972, Public Law 92-574, 92nd Congress, H.R. 11021, October 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1234.
- 3. "Report to the President and Congress on Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. NRC 500.1, December 31, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0040) (NTIS No. PB-206-716).
- 4. "Noise from Construction Equipment and Operations, Building Equipment, and Home Appliances "NTID 300.1, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0044) (NTIS No. PB-206-717).
- 5. "Noise from Industrial Plants," NTID 300.2, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0042) (NTIS No. PB-206-718).
- 6. "Community Noise," NTID 300.3, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0041) (NTIS No. PB-207-124).
- 7. "Laws and Regulatory Schemes for Noise Abatement," NTID 300.4, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0046) (NTIS No. PB-206-719).
- 8. "Effects of Noise on Wildlife and Other Animals," NTID 300.4, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0055) (NTIS No. PB-206-720).

- 9. "An Assessment of Noise Concern in Other Nations," (2 Vols.) NTID 300.6, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0043) (NTIS No. PB-206-721, Vol.1 and PB-206-722 Vol.2).
- 10. "Effects of Noise on People," NTID 300.7, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0050) (NTIS No. PB-206-723).
- 11. "State and Municipal Non-Occupational Noise Programs," NTID 300.7, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (Available at NTIS only, NTIS No. PB-208-659).
- 12. "Noise Programs of Professional/Industrial Organizations, Universities and Colleges," NTID 300.9, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0053) (NTIS No. PB-207-125).
- 13. "Summary of Noise Programs in the Federal Government," NTID 300.10, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0061).
- 14. "The Social Impact of Noise," NTID 300.11, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0047) (NTIS No. PB-206-724).
- 15. "The Effect of Sonic Boom and Similar Impulsive Noise on Structures," NTID 300.12, U.S. Environmental Protections Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0048) (NTIS No. PB-206-725).
- 16. "Transportation Noise and Noise from Equipment Powered by Internal Combustion Engines," NTID 300.13, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0045) (NTIS No. PB-208-660).
- 17. "Economic Impact of Noise," NTID 300.14, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0049) (NTIS No. PB-206-726).
- 18. "Fundamentals of Noise; Measurement, Rating Schemes, and Standards," NTID 300.15, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0054) (NTIS No. PB-206-727).

- 19. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. I Construction Noise Atlanta, Georgia, July 8-9, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0037) (NTIS No. PB-230-064).
- 20. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. II Manufacturing and Transportation Noise (Highway and Air) Chicago, Illinois, July 28-29, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0085).
- 21. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. III Urban Planning, Architectural Design; and Noise in the Home Dallas, Texas, August 18-19, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0062) (NTIS No. PB-230-065).
- 22. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. IV Standards and Measurements Methods, Legislation and Enforcement Problems San Francisco, California, September 27-29, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0036).
- 23. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. V Agricultural and Recreational Use Noise Denver, Colorado, September 30 October 1, 1971. (Available only at EPA).
- 24. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. VI Transportation Noise (rail and other); Urban Noise Problems and Social Behavior New York, NY, October 21-22, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0038).
- 25. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol. VII Physiological and Psychological Effects Boston, Mass. October 28-29, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0056).
- 26. "Public Hearings on Noise Abatement and Control," Vol VIII Technology and Economics of Noise Control; National Programs and their Relation with State and Local Washington, D.C. November 9-12, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0095).
- 27. Safety and Health Standards for Federal Supply Contracts (Walsh-Healy Public Contracts Act), U.S. Department of Labor, Federal Register 34, 7948-49 (May 20, 1969).
- 28. Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91-596, 91st Congress, S. 2193, December 29, 1970, 84 Stat. 1590.
- 29. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970), U.S. Department of Labor, Federal Register, 36, 10518 (May 29, 1971).
- 30. Occupational Noise Exposure, Proposed Requirements and Procedures (Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970), U.S. Department of Labor, Federal Register, 37773-37778 (October 24, 1974).

- 31. An Act to Require Aircraft Noise Abatement Regulation, Public Law 90-411, 90th Congress, H.R. 3400, July 21, 1968.
- 32. "Federal Aviation Administration Noise Standards," Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 36.
- 33. "Federal Aviation Administration Regulations," Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Subchapter F, Part 91.
- 34. "Federal Highway Administration Noise Standards and Procedures," Policy and Procedure Memorandum 90-2, February 8, 1973.
- 35. "Federal Highway Administration Highway Noise Control Standards and Procedures," Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Subchapter J, Part 772.
- 36. "Environmental Protection Agency Final Noise Emission Standards for Motor Carriers Engaged in Interstate Commerce," Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 202. (Federal Register 39, 38208, October 29, 1974).
- 37. "Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety Regulations for Enforcement of Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter II, Part 325.
- 38. "Environmental Protection Agency Noise Emission Standards for New Medium and Heavy Duty Trucks," Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 205.
- 39. "Identification of Products as Major Sources of Noise," Environmental Protection Agency, Publication of Report, Federal Register 39, 22297, June 21, 1974.
- 40. "Environmental Protection Agency Railroad Noise Emission Standards," Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 201. (Federal Register 41, 2184, January 14, 1976).
- 41. "Federal Railroad Administration Railroad Noise Emission Compliance Regulations," Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter II, Part 210, (Federal Register 42, 42343, August 23, 1977).
- 42. General Services Administration, Public Buildings Service, Construction Equipment and Practices, Noise Control, (Par. 44.8 in Guide Specification PBS 4-01100, October 1973).
- 43. "Noise Abatement and Control; Departmental Policy, Implementation Responsibilities and Standards," August 4, 1971, Department of Housing and Urban Development Circular 1390.2.
- 44. "Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, April 1977.

- 45. Bragdon, C.R., "Municipal Noise Ordinances: 1974", Sound and Vibration 8, 28-30 December, 1974.
- 46. Bragdon, C.R., "City Noise Ordinances A Status Report," Sound and Vibration 7, 34-35, December, 1973.
- 47. Bragdon, C.R., "Environmental Control Programs in the United States," Sound and Vibration 11, 12-16, December, 1977.
- 48. "EPA Noise Control Program Progress to Date," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control (AW 471), Washington, D.C. 20460, March 1977.
- 49. "Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-73-002, July 27, 1973. (GPO Stock No. 5500-00103) NTIS No. PB-241 000/AS).
- 50. "Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-74-004, March 1974. (NTIS No. PB-239 429/AS).
- 51. "Report on Aircraft-Airport Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. Senate 93-8, August, 1973. (GPO Stock No. 5270-01936).

Chapter 5

NOISE ABATEMENT TOOLS

In terms of community noise control programs, the term "tool" must be broadly defined to include anything that may be utilized by a community as a means of aiding in the process of noise abatement. Thus, many tools are available to communities including such varied things as texts, reports, documents, legislation, services, equipment, and organizations. It is not possible to list all tools that may prove beneficial to every community noise control program because individual programs will vary substantially in terms of factors such as type of noise source, personnel background, and program resources. However, there are a number of basic tools which are of fundamental importance to the development and maintenance of effective community noise programs. These will be discussed in this chapter under the various sectional groupings that follow. It should be recognized that new tools are continually being developed. Noise program personnel should consider incorporating these new tools into their program as they become available.

5.1 General Background Information

5.1.1 Noise Control Act of 1972 (1)

This Act, United States Public Law 92-574, provides much of the basis for the scope and direction of noise abatement activities throughout the country at every level of public and private involvement. It sets as its goal the promotion of an environment for all Americans free from noise that jeopardizes their health and welfare. The Act mandates the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to undertake major coordinating actions for a comprehensive national noise abatement effort.

5.1.2 Report to the President and Congress on Noise (2)

Prepared by the EPA in compliance with the Clean Air Act of 1970, this report chronicles the earlier noise control efforts of EPA. The report, submitted in 1972, was prepared from 1) a number of technological information documents prepared by EPA and outside contractors and 2) testimony obtained at eight public hearings held throughout the country. The Noise Control Act of 1972 (see 5.1.1) was originally introduced as a proposed bill in this report.

The report contains 383 pages of textual material in six chapters on the following topics:

- 1) Effects of Noise on Living Things and Property.
- 2) Sources of Noise and Their Current Environmental Impact
- 3) Control Technology and Estimates for the Future
- 4) Laws and Regulatory Schemes for Noise Abatement
- 5) Government, Industry, Professional and Voluntary Association Programs
- 6) An Assessment of Noise Concern in Other Nations.

As a resource document, this report provides a valuable consensus of opinion regarding the effects of noise on public health and welfare circa the early 1970's. It was also intended to aid State and local governments and the general public in making decisions regarding the enviornmental noise pollution problem.

5.1.3 Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise (3)

This document was developed and published by the EPA in accordance with a requirement set forth in the Noise Control Act of 1972. The purpose of this document was to "reflect the scientific knowledge most useful in indicating the kind and extent of all identifiable effects of noise on the public health and welfare which may be expected from differing quantities and qualities of noise." The information presented, unlike standards and regulations, does not take into account either feasibility or cost of the control measures. Rather, the document was written to provide a basis for the establishment of environmental noise level goals (see Section 5.1.4).

The document contains twelve sections on the topics:

- Noise and Noise Exposures in Relation to Public Health and Welfare
- 2) Rating Schemes for Environmental Community Noise
- 3) Annoyance and Community Response
- 4) Normal Auditory Function
- 5) Noise-Induced Hearing Loss -- Temporary and Permanent
- 6) Masking and Speech Interference
- 7) Additional Physiological and Psychological Criteria
- 8) Effects of Noise on Performance
- 9) Interactions of Noise and Other Conditions or Influences
- 10) Effects of Infrasound and Ultrasound
- 11) Effects of Noise on Wildlife and Other Animals
- 12) Effects of Noise on Structures.

This document, which is frequently referred to as simply the "criteria document", was published in July, 1973. In its preparation, EPA sought to include the views and opinions of many of the leading experts on the effects of noise. Towards that end, EPA sponsored an International Conference on Public Health Aspects of Noise in Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia in May, 1973.

Proceedings of the International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia, May 13-18, 1973 are available as NTIS Document No. PB-241 060/AS from the office of NTIS, 425 13th Street, N.W., Room 620, Washington, D.C. 20004 (Phone 202/296-4348).

5.1.4 Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety (4)

Like the preceding "criteria document", this "levels document" was also prepared by EPA in compliance with the Noise Control Act of 1972. This Act required the publication of information on which to base goals for environmental noise control programs. As in the preceding document, neither cost nor feasibility have been considered in determining these levels and therefore the EPA does not adopt them in their regulations and standards. However, this document does present reasoned judgements based on the best scientific work available. The levels presented in this document are based on statistical determinations and incorporate a safety margin. These statistical generalizations should not be applied to a particular individual, and States and localities should approach this information according to their individual needs and situations (see Section 5.2.1, for instance).

Following an introductory Section, the report addresses the details of characterizing and measuring human exposure to environmental noise in Section II of the document. Section III summarizes cause and effect relationships and presents them as the basis and justification for the environmental noise levels that are identified in Section IV. These levels for various indoor and outdoor areas in the public and private domain are presented in terms of $L_{\mbox{eq}}$ and $L_{\mbox{dn}}$. Sections V and VI present a list of references and are followed by several appendices containing related material and information.

5.1.5 EPA Noise Control Program Progress to Date (5)

This 37 page booklet describes the progress made by EPA to date (March 1977) in accomplishing the mandated requirements of the Noise Control Act of 1972. This report also includes the EPA's plans for future actions. The information is presented in a format that relates the material to the appropriate sections of the Noise Control Act. Listings of all available EPA noise-related publications and the names and addresses of the EPA regional office Noise Representatives are also included. This booklet is concise and informative. In particular, it should prove useful to those persons interested in a coordinated national program for a quieter America (see strategy document below).

5.1.6 Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control (6)

This document has been developed by EPA for their use in the completion of a comprehensive noise strategy. The Agency has sought public comment in its preparation and intends to continue to seek public participation and involvement as the strategy is shaped. The purpose of the document is to present a report of the continuing dialogue on 1) the overall goals of the noise program and 2) the roles of government, industry, and consumers in noise control, along with the selection of specific

abatement and enforcement activities for EPA. On the basis of the directives of the Noise Control Act of 1972 and having completed its first priority tasks, the Agency intends to broaden its approach to national noise control It has designed a program intended to maximize the effectiveness of its authority, as well as to encourage other parties to use their authority effectively.

The document contains 53 pages of text in six sections of the following topics:

1) Introduction - background and purpose

- Nature and Scope of the Noise Problem -- effects and prevasiveness of noise
- 3) Tools Available for the Control of Noise -- regulatory measures
- 4) Goals for the National Effort -- general and specific
- 5) Relative Emphasis Among Alternative Approaches -- interrelationship of program components; national source regulations and State and local programs; labeling
- 6) National Programs -- recommended programs; role of research and development; cost and economic impact data; source regulations; State and local programs; labeling; awareness and public information; aircraft/airport noise; enforcement; other Federal programs.

This strategy recognizes the essentiality of non-Agency endeavors including State and local programs. As a result, EPA will be expanding their assistance to State and local agencies and this strategy document is of particular interest to a large audience of officials and interested individuals.

5.2 State and Local Noise Control Legislation

5.2.1 Model Community Noise Control Ordinance (7)

This report contains a model ordinance for use by cities and counties in the development of noise control ordinances tailored to meet local conditions and goals. It is a comprehensive, performance-standard noise ordinance intended to over-come enforcement problems associated with the outmoded nuisance law approach to noise control. This report contains sections on the control of noise from both stationary and mobile sources and includes land use planning provisions. A preamble gives important explanatory information for certain ordinance sections. This model ordinance was prepared by the National Institute of Municipal Law Officers in conjunction with the EPA. The model ordinance does not contain recommended values for sound levels in the performance standards because there were not any single numbers that could be chosen as appropriate for all communities. Rather, localities are directed to consult the EPA "levels document" (see Section 5.1.4) for a specification of national maximum noise exposure guidelines.

5.2.2 Guidelines for Developing a Training Program in Noise Survey Techniques (8)

This report contains guidelines for the content, format, organization, and administration of a training program for noise survey technicians. It is intended to provide assistance to State and local governments in setting up a training program with the following objective: the training of technicians to assist in the enforcement of noise ordinances and investigation of noise complaints. The program is directed toward trainees with a minimum of a high school education and no previous experience in acoustics. The report outlines and explains material to be covered in a 4 1/2 day training program.

5.2.3 Chicago Urban Noise Study (9)

The city of Chicago has a noise ordinance that is one of the most comprehensive and effectively enforced in the country. The basis for this exemplary program is found in the document "Chicago Urban Noise Study" which was submitted by Bolt Beranek and Newman Inc. In November, 1970 under contract to The City of Chicago. The document is actually a compliation of three separate reports on four phases of the study. These are:

Phase I. Noise in the Urban Environment

Phase II. Noise Control by Law

Phase III. Noise Control Technology and Federal Aid for Noise Abatement

Phase IV. Noise Control Program Recommendation
The first report is on Phase I and draws from a review of the then current
literature to present material on needs for noise abatement and measurement of urban noise. It describes the noise environment, discusses the
urban vibration environment, and provides a summary of existing noise
and vibration ordinances. In the second report on Phase II, a new noise
control ordinance is proposed along with relevant background and supplementary material. The third and final report contained in the study
document presents results of the Phase III study on available noise
control technology and Federal assistance. In addition, a concise report
under Phase IV requirements is presented that gives seven recommendations
to improve Chicago's urban noise environment. This document is a valuable
reference that presents quite a comprehensive treatment of the urban noise
problem.

5.2.4 State and Municipal Noise Control Activities 1973-1974 (10)

This report presents an assessment of 1973-1974 State and municipal environment noise control efforts based on an EPA survey of 1) States and 2) municipalities with populations greater than 75,000. This assessment is designed to provide an overall perspective of the composition and scope of noise control efforts. Areas covered are: organization and orientation of noise control efforts, enforcement, budgetary data, personnel, equipment, program problems, and application of technical assistance.

The survey results have been used by EPA/ONAC as a guide in the present technical assistance program. This document has been prepared primarily as a planning and reference guide for public administrators and other officials engaged in the development and implementation of environmental noise control programs. (Note: EPA has a continuing need for information on State and local programs in order to develop an integrated, nationwide noise control program that is to involve a coordinated approach by the varying levels of government. Subsequent surveys are planned that will include a larger number of communities).

5.2.5 Noise Source Regulation in State and Local Noise Ordinances (11)

This document in its most recent version (February, 1975) updates the previous report by EPA on March 1, 1973. It has been prepared as a planning and reference guide for public administrators of environmental noise control programs. It presents a summary of noise source regulations encompassed in current State laws and local ordinances. Data have been extracted from only those laws and ordinances stipulating specific decibel levels. For the States, the laws summarized are grouped under the headings: motor vehicles, recreational vehicles, land use, and general. For localities, the headings are: motor vehicles, recreational vehicles, intrusive noise sources, stationary noise sources, construction noise, and miscellaneous noise regulations. Because of the many variations among local jurisdictional regulations, no attempt is made to list the specific level requirements for recreational vehicles, construction equipment, or land use.

5.3 Community Planning

5.3.1 Handbook for Regional Noise Programs (12)

This handbook is intended as a working reference manual for EPA regional program managers and staff personnel. Published in April, 1974, it provides a (then current) overview of the noise problem and EPA's regional noise program. It was designed to be useful to non-technically oriented and technically oriented personnel. This handbook provides much valuable and important information through its straightforward format. It contains eleven sections, including areas on noise effects, criteria for rating sounds, sources, measuring noise, and noise reduction. Bibliographic references are provided throughout. The appendices include a glossary of terms, a list of EPA noise documents, a compilation of ordinances, and a schedule of EPA noise workshops.

5.3.2 FAA Advisory Circular No. 150-5050-4 -- Citizen Participation in Airport Planning (13)

This advisory circular is one of several that contain aviation noise abatement information. These circulars have been prepared by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) to present information of Agency policy. Circular No. 150-5050-4 provides guidance for citizen involvement in airport planning. It demonstrates the need for early citizen participation in airport planning and discusses methods by which this participation may be achieved. Of particular note is the discussion of the off-airport land use plan which is an element of an airport master plan and is designed to achieve compatible land uses within areas affected by aircraft noise. The affected citizen, professional planner, and elected official are intended to be involved in the planning and decision making processes for the long-range development of an airport and its neighbors in the surrounding environment.

5.3.3 DOT Policy and Procedure Memorandum No. 90-2, Noise Standards and Procedures (14)

The purpose of this memorandum is 1) to provide standards and procedures for use by State highway agencies and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) in the planning and design of highways approved pursuant to Title 23, United States Code, and 2) to assure that measures are taken in the overall public interest to achieve highway noise levels that are compatible with different land uses. Due consideration is also given to other social, economic and environmental effects. Design noise levels are specified in dB(A) with regard to land uses or activities at the location of a proposed highway section. All projects to which noise standards apply shall include noise abatement measures to obtain the design noise levels in order to be leigible for Federal aid participation. Noise abatement measures may include acquisition of property rights for providing buffer zones, the installation of noise barriers, or, in some specific cases, provision to "sound-proof" existing structures. More recent highway noise standards and procedures are discussed in the FHWA manual in the following section.

5.3.4 Federal Aid Highway Program Manual of Federal Highway Administration, Volume 7, Chapter 7, Section 3 -- "Procedures for Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise" (15)

This directive is effective May 14, 1976 and promotes 1) policy and procedures for noise studies and noise abatement measures, 2) design noise levels, and 3) requirements for coordination with local officials for use in the planning and design of highways approved pursuant to Title 23, United States Code. The requirements of this directive are not retroactive and do not supersede prior approval actions such as those in conformance with PPM 90-2 (see Section 5.3.3).

5.3.5 Department of Housing and Urban Development Circular 1390.2, Noise Abatement and Control (16)

This circular presents HUD departmental policy. This policy 1) calls attention to the adverse effects of noise exposure, 2) encourages the control of noise at its source, 3) encourages land utilization that will separate uncontrollable noise sources from residential and other noisesensitive areas, and 4) prohibits HUD support to new construction on sites having unacceptable noise exposures. The circular presents further explicit information on Departmental policy, implementation responsibilities, and interim external and interior noise exposure standards for residential construction.

5.4 Aircraft/Airport and Surface Transportation Noise Control, Abatement and Enforcement

5.4.1 Report to Congress on Aircraft/Airport Noise (17)

This report was mandated under requirements of the Noise Control Act of 1972 and was completed by EPA on July 27, 1973. The report presents findings and recommendations in four major areas:

1) Adequacy of FAA flight and operational noise controls

2) Adequacy of noise emission standards on new and existing aircraft, together with recommendations on the retrofitting and phaseout of existing aircraft

Implications of identifying and achieving levels of

cumulative noise exposure around airports

Additional measures available to airport operators and local governments to control aircraft noise.

This report established the need for the submission of regulatory proposals by EPA to the FAA. Activity in this regard has been undertaken and a brief summary of the results appears in EPA's Noise Control Program Progress booklet (pages 13 and 14) (5).

5.4.2 Transportation Noise and Its Control (18)

This 27 page booklet was issued by the Department of Transportation in June, 1972. It is meant to serve as a primer on the problem of transportation noise. Concise and well-illustrated, this booklet presents information on transportation noise -- what it is, how it differs depending on sources and distance, and what can be done to curtail or contain it. Included in the material covered are subsonic and supersonic aircraft, highway noise, rapid transit noise, and appendices on measurement of noise, propagation of sound, and residential noise level quidelines. (These latter guidelines are the ones presented in HUD circular 1390.2, see section 5.3.5).

5.4.3 Department of Transportation, Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety Regulations for Enforcement of Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards (19)

These compliance regulations prescribe procedures for enforcement of the EPA in-use noise emission standards applicable to vehicles having a Gross Vehicle Weight Rating of over 4,536 kg (10,000 lb) that are engaged in interstate commerce. Effective on October 15, 1975, these regulations are enforceable by any special agent of the FHWA or, under provisions of the Noise Control Act of 1972, by States and localities that have adopted identical standards.

5.4.4 Department of Transportation, Federal Railroad Administration Railroad Noise Emission Compliance Regulations (20)

These compliance regulations prescribe procedures for enforcement of the EPA in-use noise emission standards applicable to trains operated by interstate rail carriers. The regulations are enforceable by Federal Railroad Administration inspectors or by qualified persons designated by any State or local jurisdiction that desires to undertake enforcement and notifies the Administration.

5.5 Industrial/Occupational Noise Reduction

5.5.1 Criteria for a Recommended Standard . . . Occupational Exposure to Noise (21)

The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 emphasized the need for standards to protect the health of workers exposed to an ever increasing number of potential hazards at their workplace, including that of exposure to loud noise. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) of the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service, has projected a formal system of research in order to provide relevant data from which valid criteria and effective standards can be deduced. This NIOSH report, issued in 1972, is a criteria document which presents recommendations for an occupational exposure standard for noise. In addition, the report presents background information, a discussion of acoustical terms and methods, a review of the effects of noise on man, procedures for reducing noise exposure, information on the development of the recommended standard, and a listing of 139 references. Successive reports are intended as may be indicated by the results from completed studies, in applicable areas of research and development.

5.5.2 NIOSH Industrial Noise Control Manual (22)

This manual was published in 1975 and contains fundamental information to aid the user in understanding, measuring, and controlling industrial noise. It was written for persons having little or no experience in solving noise control problems, realizing that a large number of businesses are not prepared to deal with their noise problems effectively. There are seven chapters in the manual covering the following subjects:

- 1) Fundamental principles of sound
- 2) Noise measurement
- 3) Noise control techniques
- 4) Noise control materials
- 5) Case histories of successful applications of noise control methods in actual industrial situations
- 6) How to choose a qualified consultant
- 7) References to additional pertinent literature.

The manual is designed to be used as a guide to help the reader develop solutions to his/her particular noise problems using proven methods.

5.5.3 NIOSH Compendium of Materials for Noise Control (23)

This compendium of available, noise-reduction materials was developed for use by plant engineers, industrial hygienists, acoustical consultants, and others engaged in noise control. Published in June, 1975, it can be used to determine the availability of noise control materials, the characteristics and specifications of the materials, and their supply sources. Also included are data on both sound absorption and transmission loss of materials and a general and technical description of the uses and limitations of the materials listed.

5.5.4 Guidelines on Noise (24)

This medical research report was published by the American Petroleum Institute in 1973. Developed to serve as a noise control manual, it contains four sections that deal respectively with criteria regarding the effects of noise on hearing, speech communication, and community response; procedures for the measurement and evaluation of noise; precedures for the reduction and control of noise; and current data related to noise analysis and control. Together, these sections are intended to deal effectively with all but the most specialized aspects of noise control

5.5.5 AIHA Industrial Noise Manual (25)

This third edition of the manual appeared in 1975. One of its purposes is to present the available information that can provide intelligent solutions to problems of noise control. In addition, it is intended to serve as a resource tool for those responsible for establishing

a complete hearing conservation program designed to prevent occupational hearing loss in an industrial population. In logical order, this manual presents the physics of sound; discusses noise measuring instruments and noise analysis; surveys medical evaluation methods; examines the means of noise control, both personal hearing protection and control of noise at the source; and, finally, treats the legal aspects and liabilities in detail.

5.6 Miscellaneous Handbooks, Periodicals, and References

5.6.1 Quieting: A Practical Guide to Noise Control (26)

This National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Handbook was issued in July, 1976. It offers practical solutions for ordinary noise problems that a person is likely to meet. The discussion describes the ways in which sounds are generated, travel to the listener, and affect his hearing and well-being. Recommendations are given for controlling noise at the source and along its path of travel, and for protecting the listener. The guide instructs the reader to heed "Warning Signs" to determine if he is being subjected to prolonged noise exposure in the environment that may be hazardous to his hearing. Remedies are presented for noise problems encountered in the home, at work or school, while traveling and in community development. These remedies include noise prevention techniques and the selection of quiet alternatives to existing noise sources. General principles for selecting quiet appliances are also presented. Ways of searching for the sources of noise and for determining the paths over which it travels are described. A detailed index is given for individual noise sources describing specific solutions to the problems they present. General ways of looking for quiet homes and travel accommodations are described. In the final chapter, suggestions are given for enlisting community help when large external noise sources, such as those arising from public utilities and public transportation, must be quieted.

5.6.2 Commercial Handbooks

There are many companies engaged in commercial activities related to noise control. These firms publish a wealth of material on topics dealing with noise abatement. In particular, there are two handbooks that may be especially helpful. These are Application of B&K Equipment to Acoustic Noise Measurement, 203 pages (27) and Handbook of Noise Measurement, 322 pages (28). Both of these noise measurement handbooks present a comprehensive treatment of the topic and present the fundamentals of noise measurement and analysis.

5.6.3 Periodicals

There is a large number of journals, newsletters and other publications that appear as periodicals and contain material related to noise abatement and control. Among those that are devoted principally to this area are:

1) Noise Control Report (29), a bi-weekly business newsletter published in Washington, D.C. and available through subscription,

2) Noise Regulation Reporter (30), a private subscription information service that includes a reference file and a bi-weekly publication report,

3) Noise/News (31), a bi-monthly newsletter published by the Institute of Noise Control Engineering and dedicated to the publication of new items related to the scientific and engineering aspects of noise, its control, and its effects on people,

4) Sound and Vibration (32), a monthly trade magazine sent at no cost to persons concerned with noise and vibration control,

5) Noise Control Engineering (33), a professional journal published bi-monthly by the Institute of Noise Control Engineering in cooperation with the Acoustical Society of America.

5.7 Standards

The object of standardization is to set up a set of rules that facilitate the exchange of goods and/or services and develop mutual cooperation in the spheres of intellectual, scientific, technological, and economic activity. Standards in acoustics and mechanical shock and vibration can be purchased from the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018. ANSI standards may also be purchased from the Acoustical Society of America (ASA) along with other ASA standards and an Index to Noise Standards -- ASA STDS. Index 1-1976 (national and international) (34). The source of standards varies among: 1) international organizations such as the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), 2) national organizations such as ANSI, ASA, and the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 3) professional societies such as the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) and the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE), and 4) industry groups such as the Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA) and the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). representative listing of standards and their sources may be found in appendices material in the Handbook of Noise Measurement (28).

5.8 Environmental Protection Agency Services

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has a leadership role in the task of environmental noise abatement. Their past activities that have been reported in the Agency's "Progress to Date" booklet

published in March, 1977 (5), and their planned future efforts will present a vast array of noise abatement tools that may be used in State and local programs. In the national strategy for noise control document (6), the basis and outline for a cooperative and concerted effort by all segments of the public and private sectors of the nation are presented. In recognition of their roles, the technical assistance and public information services of EPA will receive increasing attention and assume greater importance in the Agency's ongoing program. Two components of this program that may be singled out for their potential usefulness as tools for State and local programs are listed in this final section of the chapter.

5.8.1 EPA Regional Offices

Assistance to State and local agencies is one of the major roles provided by the ten EPA Regional Offices. These offices are assigned responsibility for geographical areas throughout the country. Each office has an individual designated as a noise representative. Efforts are concentrated on encouraging the development of State and local noise control programs to implement noise control benefits and to compliment EPA regulatory efforts. EPA sponsored noise workshops are administered by regional noise program personnel to train State and local officials in all aspects of environmental noise. Through the Regional Offices, sound level meters and other types of equipment are available for loan to States and localities as well advice on types and uses of equipment. Newer programs of EPA such as the Quiet Communities and ECHO programs are designed to establish a more intensive and close working relationship between the Regional Offices and these communities.

5.8.2 Noise Enforcement Division

This division was established in 1976 under the EPA Office of Enforcement. This new Division's responsibilities include development and implementation of enforcement regulations requiring testing, record keeping, reporting and any necessary remedial actions by manufacturers of new products for which standards of labeling requirements are prescribed under the Noise Control Act. In addition, the Division will assist EPA regions, States and localities in enforcing Federal noise control standards and regulations and in designing and enforcing supplementary State and local controls. Under this Division a Noise Enforcement Facility, located in Sandusky, Ohio, has been set up. In addition to laboratory testing, this facility has mobile units that may be used to train EPA regional, State and local personnel in noise enforcement.

REFERENCES

Many of the following documents can be purchased through the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C., 20402, Phone: 202/783-3238 or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), U.S. Department of Commerce, 425 13th St., N.W., Room 620, Washington, D.C. 20004, Phone: 202/296-4348. A GPO or NTIS document number will be included with the reference in such cases.

- 1. Noise Control Act of 1972, Public Law 92-574, 92nd Congress, H.R. 11021, October 27,1972, 86 Stat. 1234.
- 2. "Report to the President and Congress on Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. NRC 500.1, December 31, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0040) (NTIS No. PB-206-716).
- 3. "Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-73-002, July 27, 1973. (GPO Stock No. 5500-00103) (NTIS No. PB-241 000/AS).
- 4. "Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare With An Adequate Margin of Safety," U.S. Envrionmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-74-004, March 1974. (NTIS No. PB-239 429/AS).
- 5. "EPA Noise Control Program Progress to Date," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control (AW471), Washington, D.C. 20460, March 1977.
- 6. "Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, April 1977.
- 7. "Model Community Noise Control Ordinanace," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Public Information Center (PM215), Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-76-003, September 1975.
- 8. "Guidelines for Developing a Training Program in Noise Survey Techniques," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-75-021, July 1975. (NTIS No. AD-A01 667).

- 9. "Chicago Urban Noise Study," BBN Report Nos. 1411, 1412, and 1413, prepared by Bolt Beranek and Newman Inc., 1970 Ogden Avenue, Downers Grove IL 60515 for The City of Chicago, Department of Envrionmental Control, 320 North Clark Street, Chicago IL 60610, November 1970.
- 10. "State and Municipal Noise Control Activities 1973-1974," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-76-006, January 1976, (NTIS No. PB-251 999).
- 11. "Noise Source Regulation in State and Local Noise Ordinances," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No 550/9-75-020, February 1975. (NTIS No. PB-245 158/AS).
- 12. "Handbook for Regional Noise Programs," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-74-006, April 1974.
- 13. "Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular No. 150-5050-4 Citizen Participation in Airport Planning," September 26, 1975.
- 14. "Federal Highway Administration Noise Standards and Procedures," Policy and Procedure Memorandum 90-2, February 8, 1973.
- 15. "Procedures for Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise," effective May 14, 1976, Federal Aid Highway Program Manual of Federal Highway Administration, Volume 7, Chapter 7, Section 3.
- 16. "Noise Abatement and Control: Departmental Policy, Implementation Responsibilities and Standards," August 4, 1971, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Circular 1390.2.
- 17. "Report on Aircraft-Airport Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. Senate 93-8, August 1973, (GPO Stock No. 5270-01936).
- 18. "Transportation Noise and Its Control," U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590, DOT P5630.1, June 1972. (GPO Stock No. 5000-0057).
- 19. "Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety Regulations for Enforcement of Motor Carrier Noise Emission Standards," Title 19, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter II, Part 325.
- 20. "Federal Railroad Administration Railroad Noise Emission Compliance Regulations," Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter II, Part 210, (Federal Register 42, 42343, August 23, 1977).
- 21. "Criteria for a Recommended Standard . . . Occupational Exposure to Noise," U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH 45202, HSM 73-11001, 1972. (For sale by GPO).

- 22. "Industrial Noise Control Manual," U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH 45202, HEW Publication No. (NIOSH) 75-183, June 1975. (For sale by GPO).
- 23. "Compendium of Materials for Noise Control," U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH 45202, HEW Publication No. (NIOSH) 75-165, June 1975. (GPO Stock No. 1733-00073).
- 24. "Guidelines on Noise," American Petroleum Institute, Committee on Medicine and Environmental Health, 1801 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006, Medical Research Report EA 7301, 1973.
- 25. Industrial Noise Manual, 3rd edition, American Industrial Hygiene Association, 66 S. Miller Road, Akron, OH 44313, 1975.
- 26. Berendt, R.D., Corliss, E.L.R. and Ojalvo, M.S., "Quieting: A Practical Guide to Noise Control," National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D.C. 20234, NBS Handbook 119, July 1976. (GPO Stock No. 003-003-01646-2).
- 27. Brock, J.T., "Application of B&K Equipment to Acoustic Noise Measurements," 2nd edition, Bruel & Kjaer Instruments, Inc., 5111 West 164th St., Cleveland, OH 44142, January 1971.
- 28. Peterson A.P.G. and Gross, E.E. Jr., "Handbook of Noise Measurement," 7th edition, Gen Rad, Concord, MA, Form No. 5301-8111-L, 1974.
- 29. "Noise Control Report," bi-weekly business newsletter published from the Nation's Capitol. Editor and publisher, Leonard A. Eiserer, Business Publishers, In., PO Box 1067, Blair Station, Silver Springs, MD.
- 30. "Noise Regulation Reporter," private circulation publication, The Bureau of National Affairs, Inc., 1231 25th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037.
- 31. "Noise/News," bi-monthly newsletter of the Institute of Noise Control Engineering, published by Noise Control Foundation, PO Box 3469, Arlington Branch, Poughkeepsie, NY 12603.
- 32. "Sound and Vibration," monthly magazine published by Sound and Vibration, 27101 E. Oviatt Road, Bay Village, OH 44140.
- 33. "Noise Control Engineering," bi-monthly journal of the Institute of Noise Control Engineering, subscription information: Noise Control Engineering, 9 Saddle Road, Cedar Knolls, NJ 07927.
- 34. Index to Noise Standards ASA STDS. Index 1-1976 (national and international), available from Standards Secretariat, Acoustical Society of America, 335 E. 45th St., New York, NY 10017.

Chapter 6

HIGH LEVEL NOISE EXPOSURE AND HEARING CONSERVATION

Noise-induced hearing loss is the most widely recognized and one of the most significant effects of noise on people. It is now well established that individuals who are exposed to excessively noisy environments, without adequate hearing protection measures, will incur permanent and irreversable loss of hearing due to the noise exposure. However, many people do not understand the link between noise exposure and hearing loss. Many people regularly expose themselves to high level noise and needlessly damage their hearing when the use of protective or preventative measures could have easily avoided this. This apparent lack of concern on the part of many people is attributable, to a great extent, to the insidious nature of noise related hearing loss. The onset of this type of hearing loss is often very gradual, occurring over a period of years, and frequently not noticed until the loss of hearing is considerable. Further, the symptoms of noise induced hearing loss, such as loss of auditory sensitivity and ringing in the ears, are often deceptive. These symptoms usually subside after the period of exposure, giving the misleading impression that no permanent damage has occurred.

This chapter will discuss the hazardous properties of high level noise; the effects of this noise on the auditory system; and protective measures which can be utilized to avoid noise-induced hearing loss.

6.1 Hazardous Properties of Noise

From prior research on the auditory effects of noise it is possible to list those characteristics of noise that contribute most directly to hearing loss. These characteristics are: overall noise level, frequency spectrum, exposure duration, and temporal pattern (1). Where possible, all of these factors should be considered when determining the hazard posed by a particular noise. Reliance should not be placed on a single characteristic of the noise. Also, the differences in individual susceptibility must be considered.

6.1.1 Overall Noise Level

Overall A-weighted sound levels of 70 to 80 dB are safe for a large majority of individuals (2). However, large individual differences in susceptibility to noise damage exist and even this level may adversely affect certain persons. It should be recognized that any figure is essentially a compromise based on assumptions concerning what percent of the population may realistically be protected, and concerning just what constitutes a significant hearing loss.

6.1.2 Frequency Spectrum

Research indicates that the ear is most sensitive to frequencies above 1,000 Hz, and that hearing losses occur more readily at these higher frequencies. Also, noise containing a large percentage of energy below 4,000 Hz is considered to be more hazardous to hearing than noise containing most of its' energy above 4,000 Hz (3).

6.1.3 Exposure Duration

Generally, as the length of exposure increases, so does the extent of the resultant hearing loss. However, this relationship exists only up to a certian point. Research suggests that occupationally related permanent hearing loss is most rapid during the first ten to fifteen years of exposure, but that after this period loss still accures although the rate of loss is reduced (4).

6.1.4 Temporal Pattern

The relationship between intermittent noise and hearing loss is not clearly defined. In general, however, intermittent noise has been shown to be less damaging than continuous noise. For example, four hours of continuous exposure to $100~\mathrm{dB(A)}$ can be expected to be more hazardous than an exposure to the same sound energy one hour on and one hour off over an eight hour day.

6.1.5 Summary

In summary, than, the following general statements can be made concerning the hazardous properties of noise:

- the louder the noise, the more damaging it will be to hearing;
- the frequency components of noise between 1,000 and 4,000 Hz are more damaging than the low frequency components;
- generally, as the length of noise exposure increases, so does the extent of the resultant hearing loss; and
- continuous noise is generally more damaging than intermittent noise.

6.2 How Noise Damages Hearing

Observations in animals as well as in man show that noise reaching the inner ear directly affects the hair cells of the hearing organ (organ of Corti). These hair cells serve an important transducing function in audition. They convert the mechanical energy reaching the ear into neuroelectrical signals, which are carried by the auditory nerve to the brain. The outer ear, eardrum, and middle ear are almost never damaged by exposure to intense noise, although in some extreme situations, the eardrum can be ruptured by very intense impulsive noises. Blasts or other very loud impulse noises can also damage the organ of Corti by causing vibrations that simply tear apart some or all of the structure.

Such injuries are called acoustic trauma. As the intensity of the noise and time for which the ear is exposed are increased, a greater proportion of the hair cells and their supporting structures are damaged or eventually destroyed.

Hearing acuity is generally affected first in the frequency range from 2,000 to 6,000 Hz with most affected persons showing a loss or "dip" at 4,000 Hz. If high level exposures are continued, the loss of hearing will further increase around 4,000 Hz and spread to lower frequencies. There is a great deal of individual variation in susceptibility to noise damage, so there is no single level of noise that separates safe and unsafe conditions for all ears. Furthermore, neither the subjective loudness of a noise, nor the extent to which the noise causes discomfort, annoyance, or interference with human activity, are reliable indicators of its potential danger to the hearing mechanism (5).

6.2.1 Indications of Noise-Induced Hearing Loss

Two noticeable indications of noise induced damage to the auditory system are usually evident immediately following exposure to high-level noise. They are:

- 1) a loss of auditory sensitivity
- 2) ringing in the ears (tinnitus).

A loss in auditory sensitivity can be determined by measuring the change in the absolute hearing threshold level. The absolute hearing threshold level at which a tone can just be detected. In other words, it represents the lower limit of our range of audibility. The greater the hearing threshold level, then, the greater the extent of hearing loss. An increase in the threshold level that results from noise exposure is called a noise induced threshold shift. These threshold shifts can be either temporary or permanent. Temporary threshold shifts decrease over a period of time until they disappear. Permanent threshold shifts reflect changes in hearing which do not recover with time. As exposures are repeated, the ear may become less able to recover from the temporary threshold shifts and permanent hearing changes are observed.

6.2.2 Determination of a Hearing Handicap

The principal criterion of the extent to which hearing loss is a handicap is the ability to understand speech in quiet surroundings. However, much debate exists concerning the implications and significance of small amounts of hearing loss and most guidelines for the assessment of the extent of handicap are based only on thresholds for tones in the region most important for the reception of speech (500, 1000, and 2000 Hz)

The Committee on Hearing of the American Academy of Ophthalmology (AAOO) has adopted guidelines stating that a handicap exists when the average hearing threshold level for 500, 1000, and 2000 Hz exceed 25 dB in the better ear (6). However, research shows that individuals with hearing losses above 2000 Hz may experience considerable difficulty in

understanding speech in moderate levels of background noise (7), even though they don't come close to meeting the AAOO criterion. Hearing losses above 2000 Hz impair hearing so that it is difficult to distinguish the sounds of consonants that contain much of the information required to discriminate speech sounds. Because of this, several states have now included thresholds for 3000 Hz in the determination of "significant" hearing loss for their compensation laws.

6.2.3 Presbycusis and Other Factors Affecting Hearing

Presbycusis is the term given to hearing loss specifically ascribed to the effects of aging. Hearing becomes less sensitive with advancing age, even in the absence of damaging noise exposure. This effect is most pronounced at frequencies abouve 3000 Hz (8). At least in Western cultures, presbycusis appears to be more pronounced in males than in females, but this may be due to noisy activities that are commonly engaged in by males.

The probability that a person will develop a hearing impairment due to noise depends on the pattern of exposure from all noises. It may be possible to control occupationally related noise exposure, but the control of nonwork exposures poses a much more difficult problem. Such nonwork exposures as those experienced in military, recreational, or other activities have been categorized as "sociocusis" factors (9). These factors complicate attempts at control of the acoustic environment and make it very difficult to determine the long term noise dose (over several years) that must be known in order to establish an accurate relationship between noise exposure and hearing loss.

6.3 Hearing Conservation Programs

Hearing conservation programs are designed to protect individuals from the hazardous effects of noise. Most hearing conservation programs are based on conditions at the work place, however, it is not unreasonable to extend these principles and practices to the community where damage to hearing also occurs.

In all cases, it should be kept in mind that the objective of a hearing conservation program is to prevent noise induced hearing loss. Simple compliance with local, State, or Federal rules and regulations generally will not prevent all noise induced hearing loss in susceptible individuals because the exposure limits selected for compliance purposes have, by necessity, been developed with consideration of the economic impact of control measures. Obviously, the lowest and safest economically feasible limits are desirable for the well-being of the individual.

An effective program should include three areas of concentration: Noise assessment, noise reduction, and hearing assessment.

6.3.1 Assessment of Noise Dose

Noise-hazard areas generally are identified by the time and level of sound exposures. Measures of time and sound level or "noise dose" may be measured using a sound level meter and a clock, or they can be measured directly with dosimeters. The resultant noise doses should be at least as low as those specified by the OSHA (see Section 6.4), but should be as low as is feasible for the particular noise exposure location.

6.3.2 Noise Reduction

If the noise assessment indicates that hazardous conditions exist, several protective steps should be taken immediately. These include: hearing protection, source modification, and path modification.

Hearing Protection: Primary consideration should be given to protecting the hearing mechanism. Once a hazard is detected, the initial steps taken should be aimed at hearing protections. Source identification and path identification often require implementation time, whereas steps to protect hearing can be taken immediately. In some instances, this can be accomplished by simply breaking up activity periods or by rotating persons in and out of the hazard area. These procedures increase the intermittency of the noise and thus decrease the threat of damage.

Another means of hearing protection involves the use of personal protective devices or ear protectors (10). These devices usually take the form of ear muffs worn over the external ear so as to provide an acoustical seal against the head, or ear plugs that provide an acoustical seal at the entrance to the external ear canal. The particular type of ear protector worn depends on such factors as the individual's ear anatomy and the environment of the person being protected. It should be pointed out that the only unequivocal means for evaluating the effectiveness of personal protectors is to measure the hearing thresholds of the user periodically.

Source Modification: Attempts at source modification usually begin with locating the source of the noise. Once located, the source should be eliminated, modified, or replaced. A detailed examination of engineering control procedures is beyond the scope of this chapter, but the interested reader is directed to the many detailed presentations of this topic (10-13). Suffice it to point out that the use of engineering control procedures on noisy equipment already in operation may be difficult and, in many cases, ineffective. Engineering noise control measures can be used most effectively at the design stage of potentially noisy equipment. Until recently there has not been a strong demand by many people for quiet equipment, and available technology has not been used to full advantage in product design. By all means, the purchase orders for potentially noisy equipment should have adequate specifications to provide an incentive for the design of quiet products.

Path Modification: If it is not possible to obtain enough reduction of noise level by treatment of the source, the next step is to reduce the exposure level by modification of the sound vibration path. A number of steps can be taken to reduce the production and propagation of noise (10-13). These include the use of:

- 1) partial and complete barriers placed between the observer and the source to reduce the level of sound propagated,
- 2) absorption materials placed on room surfaces and inside of enclosures to prevent reflection and build-up of noise levels,
- 3) damping materials placed on vibrating surfaces to reduce vibration and in turn the level of noise emitted,
- 4) vibration isolators placed under or around a noise source to prevent vibration from being transmitted to other surfaces, such as floors, walls, or enclosure panels, where additional sound may be generated.

6.3.3 Hearing Assessment

One of the most important phases of the hearing conservation program involves the measurement of hearing levels of persons exposed to noisy environments. A program of periodic audiometric evaluations must be implemented and carried out by a trained technician. Although there are numerous audiometric tests, most hearing conservation programs rely on a pure tone absolute threshold test as their principal index of hearing sensitivity. It the audiogram indicates that losses or changes in hearing have taken place since the base audiogram was taken, then the person should be referred for professional evaluation of the change.

6.4 Noise Exposure Limits and OSHA

The development of effective and practical requirements and procedures for assuring the health and safety of workers who are exposed to high level noise is very complex. In addition to the very complicated technical aspects related to the effects of exposure to high level noise, the procedures for measuring noise dosage, and the procedures for hearing measurement and impairment assessment, there is also the very important factor of the economic impact on industry. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration, OSHA, of the U.S. Department of Labor must face these difficult problems to meet its responsibility in developing and enforcing rules and regulations to limit exposures to potentially harmful noises.

The noise exposure limits set forth by OSHA (14) are designed for both continuous and impulsive noises. The continuous noise limit is set at 90 dB measured with an A-frequency weighting for exposures of eight hours per day, with higher levels being permitted over less time at the rate of 5 dB for halving of exposure time. For example:

Level (Lp)	Time (T)
90 dB(A)	8 hrs
95	4
100	2
105	1
110	1/2
115	1/4

Exposure to continuous noise levels greater than 115 dB(A) are not allowed under any circumstances. The limit to impulsive noise exposures is 140 dB peak sound pressure level.

When daily noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of exposure at different continuous, steady-state levels, their combined effect is determined by adding the individuals contributions as follows:

$$\frac{C_1}{T_1} + \frac{C_2}{T_2} + \frac{C_3}{T_3} + --- \frac{C_N}{T_N}$$

The values C_1 to C_N indicate the time of exposure to specified levels of noise, while the corresponding values of T indicate the total time of exposure permitted at each of these levels. If the sum of the individual contributions $C_1 = C_2 = C_1 = C_2 = C_2 = C_2 = C_1 = C_2 = C_2 = C_1 = C_2 = C_2 = C_1 = C_2 = C_2 = C_2 = C_2 = C_2 = C_2 = C_1 = C_2 = C_$

are considered to exceed the overall limit value. For example, if a man should be exposed to 90 dB(A) for five hours, 100 dB(A) for one hour, and 75 dB(A) for three hours during an eight hour working day, then the times of exposure are $C_1 = 5$ hr, $C_2 = 1$ hr, $C_3 = 3$ hr; and the corresponding OSHA limits are $T_1 = 8$ hr, $T_2 = 2$ hr, and $T_3 = infinity$. Therefore, the combined exposure does for this man would be $5/8 + 1/2 + 3/\infty = 1.125$, which exceeds the specified limit of 1.0.

The impulsive noise exposure limit of 140 dB peak sound pressure level of the 1972 OSHA Rules and Regulations (15) does not specify a limit for the number of impulses that a person can be exposed to in an eight hour working day, but it can be expected that a limit such as 100 impulses for eight hours may be set in a modification of the OSHA noise criteria. Perhaps different peak level limits will be specified for a greater number of impulses, such as 135 dB for 100 to 1000 impulsive sound exposures; and 130 dB for 1000 to 10,000 impulsive sound exposures; and 125 dB for more than 10,000 impulsive sound exposures in eight hours.

The noise exposure limits specified by OSHA are not intended to provide complete protection for all persons. They are set forth as the most restrictive limits that are deemed feasible with due consideration given to other factors, such as economic impact. Therefore, wherever feasible, hearing conservation measures should be initiated at levels considerably below those specified by OSHA. The ideal action point for initiating hearing conservation measures would be about 75 dB(A) for continuous steady-state noise exposures of 8 hours. However, the economic

impact of limits set at this low sound-pressure level may not be feasible in many situations. Many activities away from the work place cause noise exposures greater than 75 dB(A), so something must be done with the normal life style of this country if exposures are to be changed radically. Certainly, every effort should be made to institute hearing conservation measures for extended exposures above 80 dB(A).

Lowering noise exposures has very meaningful benefits other than to avoid an OSHA citation. Obviously, the most important benefit is that noise induced hearing loss may be prevented. In addition, the lower levels will generally afford better working conditions, which should reduce annoyance and improve communication; thus, safety conditions and the general well-being of workers should be improved. Economic advantages of lower noise levels should include increased production and a reduction in compensation claims (in future years) for noise induced hearing loss. Also, the OSHA limits for noise exposure may be lowered in the future, so it is generally more economical to have noise levels as low as is feasible now rather than attempt control measures twice.

Other widely used noise exposure limits include those developed by the U.S. Air Force (16), the U.S. Army (17), MESA (18), and the Committee of Hearing and Bioacoustics of the National Research Council (CHABA) (19).

6.5 Noise Exposure Limits and EPA

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has attempted to identify the environmental noise levels requisite to protect the hearing of the general population. EPA has placed an emphasis on the protection of the hearing of all individuals within an adequate margin of safety as opposed to the compromise position of OSHA. The data base used to derive safe levels recommended by EPA consisted of statistical distributions of hearing levels for populations at various exposure levels. The evidence for noise related PTS was defined as the shift in the statistical distribution of hearing levels for a noise exposed population in comparison to that of a non-exposed population (20). The interested reader is directed to Appendix C of reference 20 for a detailed explanation of how these levels were derived. From these data it was possible to derive the eight hour exposure level which protects virtually all of the population from greater than 5 dB PTS. This was found to be 73 dB(A).

In order to apply this eight-hour figure to the environmental situation, it was necessary to develop several adjustment factors. Adjustments for intermittency, for twenty-four hour exposures, and for yearly exposures were developed. EPA defined intermittent noise as noise which is below 65 dB for about 10% of the time (Lg0 < 65 dB), with peak levels of 5 to 13 dB higher than the background (20). In general, environmental noise should be considered intermittent unless shown otherwise (21). Since intermittent noises are typically less harmful than continuous noises, a correction factor of +5 dB was derived. Thus, eight-hour exposures to intermittent noise should not exceed 78 dB.

The identified level of 73 dB is based on eight hour daily exposures. Conversion to a twenty-four hour period requires a reduction of this level by 5 dB. This means that continuous noise of a twenty-four hour duration must be 5 dB less intense than sounds of only eight-hours duration.

Correction to yearly dose (365 days) requires that the 73 dB figure be reduced by 1.6 dB. This is because the original statistical data was based on occupational exposures of only 250 days per year.

Employing the above corrections implies that the average eight-hour daily dose (based on a yearly average and assuming intermittent noise) should be no greater than $73 + 5 - 1.6 = 76.4 \, \text{dB}(A)$. A similar value for twenty-four hours would be $71.4 \, \text{dB}(A)$. EPA suggests that it would be reasonable to round off the $71.4 \, \text{dB}(A)$ value to $70 \, \text{dB}(A)$ to account for statistical errors and to insure an adequate margin of safety.

As can be seen the EPA levels for all types of exposures are considerably more stringent than those contained in the OSHA limits. The EPA recommendations represent a conservative approach directed to protection of the entire population from hearing loss. The extent to which such levels would be economically feasible or compatible with the American life style remains an open question.

REFERENCES

- 1. Peterson, A.G. and E.E. Gross, Jr., <u>Handbook of Noise Measurement</u>, General Radio, Concorde, Mass., Chap. IV, 1974.
- 2. Ward, W.D., "Effects of Noise on Hearing Thresholds," in W.D. Ward and J.E. Fricke (Eds.) <u>Noise as a Public Hearing Hazard</u>. American Speech and Hearing Association Reports, Report 4, 40-48, 1969.
- 3. Ward, W.D., A. Glorig, and D.L. Sklar, "TTS from Octave-Band Noise-Applications to Damage Risk Criteria," <u>J. Accoust-Soc. Am.</u>, <u>31</u>, 522-528, 1959.
- 4. Glorig, A., Ward, W.D., and Nixon, J., "Damage Risk Criteria on Noise," Arch. Oto-Laryngol., 74, 413-423, 1961.
- 5. "Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise," U.S. Envrionmental Protection Agency, EPA Document Number EPA-550/9-73-002, July 1973.
- 6. Davis, H., "Guide for the Classification and Evaluation of Hearing Handicap in Relation to the International Audiometric Zero," Trans. Am. Acad. Ophth. and Otol. 69, 740-751, 1965.
- 7. Niemeyer, W. "Speech Discrimination in Noise-Induced Deafness," Internat. Audiol.6, 42-47, 1967.
- 8. Gallo, R. and A. Glorig, "Permanent Threshold Shift Changes Produced by Noise Exposure and Aging," Amer. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J., 25, 237-245, 1964.
- 9. Cohen, A., Anticaglia, J., and Jones, H.H. "Sociocusis-Hearing loss from Non-Occupational Noise Exposure," <u>Sound and Vibration</u>, 4, 12-23, 1970.
- 10. "Industrial Noise Manual" American Industrial Hygiene Association, Southfield, Mich. 1966.
- 11. Geiger, P.H., <u>Noise Reduction Manual</u>, Engineering Research Institute, University of Michigan, 1953.
- 12. Hines, W.A., <u>Noise Control in Industry</u>, Business Applications Limited, London, 1966.
- 13. Harris, C.M., (Ed), <u>Handbook of Noise Control</u>, McGraw-Hill, New York 1957.
- 14. "Occupational Safety and Health Standards" (Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970), U.S. Department of Labor, Fed. Reg., 36, 10518 (1971).
- 15. Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Federal Register, 37, No. 202, October 18, 1972.

- 16. "Hazardous Noise Exposure," Air Force Regulation 160-3, Department of the Air Force, 1956.
- 17. MIL STD 1474 A (MI), Military Standards, Noise Limits for Army Material, Department of Defense, Washington, D.C. 20301.
- 18. Mandatory Health Standards Underground Coal Mines, Federal Register, 35, 12739, July 7, 1971.
- 19. Kryter, K.D., W.D. Ward, J.D. Miller, and D.H.Eldredge, "Hazardous Exposure to Intermittent and Steady State Noise," <u>J. Accoust. Soc. Am.</u>, 39, 451-464, 1966.
- 20. "Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA Document Number EPA 550/9-74-004, March 1974.
- 21. "Community Noise," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, December, 1971.

Chapter 7

EFFECTS OF NOISE ON BEHAVIOR AND WELL-BEING

The most significant effect of noise on humans is permanent noise-induced hearing loss that may result from high level exposures. However, the effects of noise on man are not confined to the auditory system. Noise has been shown to elicit a variety of behavioral and physiological responses. At the present time, it is not possible to determine the extent to which these effects represent a major threat to human health. It is very difficult, if not impossible, to separate many of the non-auditory effects of noise from the effects of other environmental stresses.

This chapter begins with a discussion of annoyance reactions to noise. It then discusses noise in relation to our general physical and mental health and finally considers the effects of noise in several specific areas, such as task performance, sleep, and speech communication.

7.1 Annoyance and Community Response

Annoyance reactions are perhaps the most widespread response to noise. Annoyance might best be conceptualized as a psychosocial response to noise exposure. Noise has often been defined as unwanted sound, and it is this quality that is most often associated with annoyance. Annoyance has been studied from two general perspectives: annoyance reactions of the individual and annoyance reactions of the community.

7.1.1 Individual Reactions

Individual annoyance reactions have ususally been investigated in the laboratory (1). Many of these studies involve artificial sounds with well specified properties. This aids the investigator in determining relationships between the individual's reaction and particular attributes of the sounds. Participants in these experiments are typically asked to rate a set of sounds along a certain dimension such as unpleasantness or to make comparisons between pairs of sounds on the given dimension.

It is generally accepted that annoyance increases with sound level, and that higher frequency sounds are more annoying. Also, those sounds that are intermittent or varying over time are rated as more annoying than those that are continuous or invariant. In addition, annoyance appears to be realted to the information content of the sound and the extent to which the sound interferes with some ongoing activity of the individual.

7.1.2 Community Reaction

Information concerning community annoyance is usually obtained through social surveys. Most social survey work has concentrated on population exposed to either aircraft or surface transportation related noises. In

general, the research appears to suggest that there are a number of personal, social, and situational factors that appear to intervene between noise exposure and response. Taking into account the physical characteristics of the noise, it is possible to predict with some percision the percentage of individuals in a given community that will express annoyance with the noise. However, such information will not result in accurate predictions concerning the response of a given individual in that community. Inclusion of certain personal and social factors, such as those given below, have been shown to improve the accuracy of these predictors (2).

The following is a representative list of factors which at one time or another have been found to be related to annoyance. Generally, individuals are more readily annoyed:

1) when they are indoors as opposed to outdoors,

more often at night than during the day,

 when they live in suburban areas as compared to urban areas. This, is in part, related to higher background noise levels in the city,

4) if they perceive the noise level or the source, itself,

to be unnecessary,

 if they perceive the noise to be a threat to their personal health and safety,

6) if they perceive the noise to be a threat to their economic investment (Property value),

7) if they are dissatisfied with other aspects of the environment.

8) if they feel that the noise is beyond their control,

9) if they feel that they were treated unfairly by the authorities.

To some extent, the socioeconomic status of the community and its previous experience with noise are also related to annoyance, but here the effect is very complicated.

7.1.3 Complaint Activity

Complaint activity in the community is a poor measure of annoyance level, in that, research has shown that complaints represent only a small fraction of those annoyed (2% - 20%) (2). Also, people who complain do do not differ from their neighbors in any significant way, nor are they particularly sensitive to noise (3). Table 7.1 contains a summary of day-night noise levels and their respective annoyance and complaint rates. It is apparent from this Table that any noise level, no matter how low, will result in some annoyance, but that at any level, complaint activity underestimates annoyance. Complaint activity should not stand alone as a measure of annoyance.

TABLE 7.1 PERCENTAGES OF PERSONS HIGHLY ANNOYED WHO REGISTER COMPLAINTS AS A FUNCTION OF $\mathbf{L}_{\mbox{d} n}$.

^L dn	Percentage of Highly Annoyed	Percentage of Complaints
50	13	Less than 1
55	17	1 .
60	23	2
65	33	5
70	44	10
75	54	15
80	62	0ver 20

7.1.4 Noise Ratings

Considerable interest has been directed at identifying the measure of noise that best correlates with annoyance. The A-frequency weighting on sound level meters has been, by far, the most widely used frequency weighting applied to community noise measurements. Both manual and automatic sampling procedures have been used with the A-frequency weighted measurement data. This simple A-weighted measure is normally used in such a way that sound magnitude, frequency distribution, and temporal characteristics are considered over a period of about 24 hours to describe community noise exposures. These A-weighted data may be presented as energy equivalents, Leq, or average A-weighted sound levels that may have adjustments (penalties) for night time. They may also be presented as cumulative statistical values, $L_{\rm N}$, (see Chapter 11).

7.1.5 Implications of Annoyance and Community Response

Annoyance reactions are the most widespread type of reaction to noise, but these individual annoyance reactions are difficult to predict on the basis of noise exposure data per se. The addition of personal, social, and situational information improves the predictive power considerably. But it is generally necessary to go to large numbers of responses before annoyance levels (community annoyance levels) can be predicted with reasonable accuracy from noise data alone. Complaint level is almost always an underestimation of annoyance, in that, only a small proportion of those annoyed actually complain. It is probably also safe to conclude that annoyance from noise can never be totally eliminated in any community setting.

7.2 Physiological Effects of Noise, Stress and Health

The purpose of this section is to present a summarization of current knowledge on the non-auditory physiological and health effects of noise. A brief discussion of the general concept of systemic stress is also presented. The selection of topics for inclusion in this section includes those topics that appear most relevant and those that have received the greatest amount of empirical attention.

7.2.1 The N-Response

The N-Response (4,5) is a group of physiological responses to sound. The response is characterized by:

- a vasoconstriction of the peripheral blood vessels accompained by minor changes in blood pressure and heart rate,
- 2) slow-deep breathing,
- 3) changes in electrodermal sensitivity (GSR-galvanic skin response),
- 4) a brief change in skeletal muscle tension. These responses cannot be called fear, startle, or anxiety responses because some of them are associated with emotion arousing activities of the autonomic nervous system, while others are associated with emotion

suppressing activities (4). This pattern of responses begins to appear with noises below 70 dB, and the pattern appears to show adaptation in some cases with repeated stimulation (4).

7.2.2 Circulatory System Effects

Laboratory research provides some evidence that noise affects gross parameters of the circulatory system especially for noises above 100 dB SPL. Measures used include blood pressure, pulse rate and heart rate (6). There is, however, some evidence that working in high noise environments does result in a greater incidence of circulatory problems than working in low noise environments (7). But, as is often the case with the field studies, it is extremely difficult to attribute these effects to noise per se and not to other stress producing attributes of the work environment.

7.2.3 Pupillary Dilation

There is evidence, mostly from Europe, that noise affects eye pupil dilation. The magnitude of the effect appears to increase with the intensity of the stimulation, from approximately 70 dB SPL to at least 110 dB SPL (8). The significance of the response is not known at the present time, but there is an apparent neurological relationship between pupil dilation and the sense of balance (9).

7.2.4 Startle Effects

Startle is a primitive response that may be evoked by a wide variety of stimuli. The purpose of the response is to orient the organism to a potential source of danger. As would be expected, it is particularly susceptible to loud, unexpected noises. The physiological component of the response is essentially independent of the stimulus and includes increased pulse rate, increased blood pressure, and peripheral vasoconstriction. The behavioral component involves a complex pattern of body and facial responses as well as muscular flextion. Although the N-response discussed above and the startle response share certain similarities, the patterns are different enough that physiologists consider them to be two different responses (4).

The startle response is normally present at low levels of sound energy, and does tend to show adaptation as a function of reported stimulation in many, but not all, individuals (10). There is no evidence that it produces any lasting harmful effects.

7.2.5 Vestibular Effects

The vestibular organs of the inner ear (sacculus, utricle, and semicircular canals) are involved in maintaining body balance and orientation in space. The fact that organs important for both hearing and balance exist in such close proximity to each other suggests the possibility of an interrelationship between the two senses. Research has shown that noise can produce dizziness and nystagmus (rapid involuntary side-to-side eye movements). However, in order to obtain these effects noise levels exceeding 130 dB SPL are usually required. Somewhat lower levels, approximately 120 dB SPL, appear to disturb balance, particularly if the stimulation is unequal at the two ears (11).

At present, there appears to be no evidence that long-term exposure to noise has any significant effect on the vestibular system (12). Further research, however, is warranted.

7.2.6 Stress Reactions

Attempts have been made to explain the effects of noise in terms of physiologic stress theory (13). The theory holds that a large variety of noxious agents are capable of producing a general stress reaction in the organism. Stress is largely non-specific in that different stressors do not each produce a specific set of responses. The organism's response to a stressor is called the General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS). The GAS has three stages: the alarm stage, in which the system prepares to fend off the stressor, the resistance stage, in which the body fights the stressor, and the exhaustion stage which occurs if the body can no longer withstand the stressor. If the stressor is severe enough and present for a prolonged time, the stage of exhaustion is reached and the end result would be the death of the organism from its inability to defend itself against the stressor. In less severe instances, the price is paid in the resistance stage in terms of lowered resistance to infection, and the development of the so-called diseases of adaptation - gastro-intestinal ulcers, elevated blood pressure, arthritis, etc.

It is fairly well established that noise of extremely high level can act as a stressor, and can, at least for some animals, lead to some of the reactions associated with the GAS (14). However, the implications of the human organism are, at present, very unclear. The theory is logically compelling, but the vast complexity and generality of theory make the determination of the effects of a single stressor such as noise a Herculean task. Consideration must be given to the interaction of various stressors, individual differences in susceptability to stress, and the apparent adaptability of the human organism. Large-scale epidemiological and psychophysiological research is needed.

7.3 General and Mental Health

Health as defined by the United Nations refers not only to the absence of disease, but to physical, emotional and social well-being (15). Within the purview of this definition, all of the topics covered in this section have some direct or indirect relationship to health. Unfortunately, at the present time, most of these relationships remain undetermined. In fact, very little can be said about the effects of noise on physical or mental health. Anecdotal accounts of the pernicious effects of noise abound, but scientific data is lacking.

A variety of subjective symptoms such as irritability, anxiety, nervousness, insomnia, loss of appetite, etc. have been associated with noise, but the subjective nature of these effects makes their verification difficult. Also, field research in noise is often impeded by the difficulty of separating those effects attributable to noise from the effects of other stress producing stimuli in the working and living environment.

The research reviewed in this section suggests that noise does affect a number of physiological systems of the individual but data are not available to determine if these effects are of a major consequence to health.

Noise has been accused of adversely affecting mental health. For example, recent data suggest a positive relationship between aircraft noise and mental hospital admissions (16). Unfortunately, the methodological criticism of the study was so intense that no valid conclusions concerning noise and mental health can be derived. There is a serious and immediate need for well controlled, large scale epidemiological research in this area.

7.4 Task Performance

Several comprehensive reviews of the effects of noise on task performance have been written (4,17,18). There seems to be general agreement among these reviewers that the research to date has failed to yield a consistent pattern of effects. Noise has been shown to improve task performance, to impair task performance, and, in some instances, to have no apparent effect. Overall, it is probably safe to conclude from these reviews that the effects of noise on short-term task performance are not severe in most cases, and that the detection of these decrements requires detailed performance assessment and the use of noise sensitive tasks.

In a literature review compiled by the EPA, the following conclusions pertaining to task performance were advanced (9).

- Continuous noise without special meaning does not generally impair performance unless the sound exposure level exceeds 90 dB(A). Even at this level the effects are not consistent.
- Intermittent and impulsive noises are more disruptive than steady-state noises of the same level. Sometimes levels below 90 dB(A) will produce effects, especially if the bursts come at irregular intervals.
- •High-frequency components of noise (above approximately 2000 Hz) usually produce more interference with performance than low frequency components of noise.
- Noise usually does not affect the overall rate of work, but may increase the variability of the work rate.
- ●Noise is more likely to increase error rates as opposed to rate of work

• Complex or demanding tasks are more subject to noise related impairments than simple tasks.

7.4.1 Characteristics of the Noise, Task, and Individual

The above conclusions suggest that the effects of noise on performance are related to the nature of the noise, the nature of the task, and the state of the individual.

Distracting or "attention demanding" noises, such as impulse or irregular intermittent noises or very intense noises result in greater task interference.

Most performance decrements have been found on tasks that require 1) continuous performance, 2) prolonged vigilance, or 3) the performance of two tasks simultaneously. Tasks that require simple, repetitive operations are unaffected and sometimes enhanced by noise. Obviously, tasks that require the operator to attend to auditory cues for successful performance are almost always impaired in the presence of noise.

Noise sensitive tasks, such as those requiring continuous performance or prolonged vigilance, prevent the individual from pacing their performance and penalize the individual for momentary lapses of attention. On the other hand, simultaneous tasks bring about decrements because they overload the information processing capacity of the individual. The individual has a limited capacity information processing system and where noise is present less spare capacity exists for task information relative to quiet conditions (19-21). Consequently noise related impairments are often found in overloading or demending task situations.

The inverted-U theory of arousal has also been used to explain the variable effects of noise on task performance (22). According to this theory there exists an optimal level of arousal, below or beyond which arousal is either sub-optimal or supra-optimal and performance suffers. In the presence of an arousal increasing stimulus such as noise, performance on single or boring tasks might be improved because arousal level is increased toward an optimal level. Similarly, the presence of noise during the completion of a difficult or demanding task might result in a supra-optimal level of arousal and impaired performance. Tasks of moderate difficulty would remain unaffected by noise.

There appears to be a great amount of variation in the way in which different individuals respond to noise, and although this is a common observation, very little is known about the nature of these differences. There has, however, been an attempt to apply the inverted-U theory of arousal to the problem of individual differences (23,24). The basic supposition of this approach is that individuals differ in their chronic levels of arousal. If one individual is chronically more aroused than another, no additional arousal afforded by the presence of nosie would be more likely to lead to a condition of over-arousal for this individual than for a less chronically aroused individual. There is evidence linking the personality dimension of introversion-extroversion to autonomic indices of arousal and performance. It appears as if introverts are more

chronically aroused than extroverts. Data is available which suggests that introverts perform better than extroverts in boring and monotonous task situations, and that introverts appear to be more adversely affected by noise than extroverts. These findings must only be considered as tentative, but this does appear to be a promising avenue for future research.

7.4.2. Cumulative and Post Noise Effects

Research has been conducted which indicates that the adverse effects of noise tend to appear toward the end of task performance sessions (25). This effect appears to increase in magnitude as time spent in noise increases (26).

Recent studies have shown that, although noise may not affect performance during the actual exposure, it may produce impairments which occur after the noise has been terminated (27,28). These adverse behavioral after-effects have been noticed on tasks involving proof-reading and frustration tolerance. Apparently noise exposure can cause some type of residual or depletion effects. Also, more severe after effects were found with irregular-intermittent and intense (108 dB(A)) noises, with intermittency or unpredictability of the noise being more important variables than sound level.

These same researchers also found that when subjects were provided with the means to terminate the noise they were exposed to, the magnitude of the post-noise effect was reduced even when this control was not exercised.

7.4.3 Field Studies

Industrial and other work situations do not readily lend themselves to controlled experimentation. As a consequency, much of the previous field research has been subject to severe methodological deficiencies (4). It is usually difficult to separates the effects attributable to noise from those related to other physical stressors such as heat and air pollution, or to considerations of accident threat and job security. Evaluation of the positive effects of noise reduction efforts are often confounded by positive morale and motivation changes that also accompany the intervention in the work environment.

More recent work involving a five year study of medical, attendance, and accident files for 1000 factory workers shows that workers in high noise settings (\geq 95 dB(A)) had more job related accidents, sickness, and absenteeism than their counterparts in more quiet settings (\leq 80 dB(A)) (29). These results, too, are subject to criticism because it is quite possible that high noise levels are found in work situations that differ in some important respect such as accident hazard from those situations with lower noise levels.

7.4.4 Implications of Task Performance Effects

Assessment of the effects of noise on task performance requires consideration of the particular noise involved, the type of task in question, and the individuals performing the task. In general, overall rate of work is not affected, but variability is often increased. Demanding tasks or tasks that must be performed for relatively long periods of time are more subject to disruption by noise. Although, in some situations, performance during noise is unaffected, subsequent performance or behavior sometimes suffers as a result of previous noise exposure. Most of these conclusions are based on the results of short-term laboratory research. Valid field research is seriously lacking.

7.5 Sleep Disturbance

There are two aspects to the problem of sleep disturbance: one concerns actual arousal or waking due to noise, and the other concerns changes within the sleeping individual who does not awaken with the noise.

7.5.1 Stages of Sleep

During the course of sleep the individual typically goes through a progression of different stages of sleep. There are four principle stages, and these have been differentiated through the examination of brainwave activity (electroencephologram - EEG). With relaxation the rapid, irregular waves change to a regular pattern called the alpha rhythm. Stage I follows this period of relaxation, and it is characterized by a prolonged reduction in wave amplitude and frequency. Later, bursts of waves (spindle waves) and large slow waves (K-complexes) occur. This is stage 2. Approximately thirty to forty-five minutes later, bursts of high amplitude slow waves (Delta waves) commence. This is stage 3. When Delta waves are present for 50% of the time, the deepest sleep stage, stage 4, is entered. After approximately sixty to ninety minutes, EEG activity again resembles that found in stage 1. However, it is accompanied by rapid eye movement (REM). This is the REM stage, the stage where most dreaming takes place. It is usually thought that all stages of sleep are necessary for adequate functioning.

7.5.2 Variables Related to Sleep Disturbance

The major variables that appear related to response to noise during sleep are age, sex, stage, noise level, rate of noise occurrence, noise quality, response measures, and presleep activity (30,31).

Age: Middle-aged and older subjects are more affected than children and young persons at all stages of sleep.

Sex: Women are typically more sensitive to noise during sleep than men. Middle-aged women are especially sensitive to subsonic jet aircraft fly overs and simulated sonic booms.

Stage of Sleep: People tend to be most responsive during sleep stage 1, next during 2, and then during REM and Delta sleep. Often times, in the deeper sleep stages noise does not produce behavioral awakening, but does result in shifts in stage. Usually, the shift is from a deep to a light sleep. The meaning of the stimulus is also important, in that, more meaningful stimuli elicit greater response. Delta sleep appears to be less affected by even meaningful sounds. In general, behavioral awakening is more likely to occur the longer someone has been sleeping.

Noise Level: As a general rule, the higher the noise level, the greater the probability of response, regardless of how the response may be defined. Research has shown that the probability of being awakened by 40 dB(A) sound was 5%, increasing to 30% at 70 dB(A). If consideration is given to changes in EEG, the probability increases to 10% for 40 dB(A) and 60% for 70 dB(A) (32).

Rate of Noise Occurrence: Research to date has yielded conflicting findings in this area. For example, low density traffic sounds have been shown to be more disruptive of sleep than high density sounds, while on the other hand, jet take-offs were found to be as disruptive at low rates as at higher rates (33). It is possible that the background noise levels, the uncertainty and the novelty of the sounds play important roles in sleep distrubance.

Noise Quality: Meaningful sounds awaken an individual at intensities lower than those required for meaningless or neutral sounds.

Response Measures: EEG measures are most sensitive to noise stimuli during sleep. Other autonomic measures such as heart rate and peripheral vasocontriction are less sensitive than EEG. Measures of respiration and electrodermal activity are less sensitive still. Motor responses or simple instrumental responses such as button pressing are least sensitive.

Presleep Activity: What research there is suggest that pre-sleep activity such as exercise is not closely related to noise-sensitivity during sleep. On the other hand, sleep deprivation does seem to increase the amount of time spent in Delta sleep and REM and consequently should affect noise sensitivity.

7.5.3 Implications of the Sleep Disturbance Effects

Sleeping in noisy environments appears to produce adverse effects either in the form of awakening the sleeper, or in the form of shifts in the stages of sleep. It should be pointed out that the existing data come almost exclusively from laboratory studies employing relatively few participants. There does appear to be a relationship between sleep disturbance and annoyance. Community noise surveys have shown sleep disturbance to be a major source of annoyance (34).

Overall, very little is known about the long term effects of sleep distrurbance. The body needs sleep for normal functioning, and it is quite possible that sleep disturbance will yield adverse health effects. This is especially so for these individuals, such as the elderly, that are most sensitive to noise.

7.6 Speech Interference

Most people have experienced situations in which noise has prevented them from understanding someone's speech, or where they themselves were misunderstood. However, little scientific effort was directed to studying this problem until the advent of the telephone and the development of mechanized military systems. To date, a considerable amount of laboratory research has been done, and much is known about how a given speech sound will be masked by a particular noise (4,35,36). Speech interference is usually considered as one aspect of the general phenomenon of masking. Masking refers to the effect one sound has of making another sound more difficult to hear. One sound may alter the loudness, perceived quality, or apparent location of another sound.

This specialized laboratory research on masking has had limited applicability to the problem of ordinary speech. Ordinary speech is a complicated sequence of sounds with constantly varying level and spectral distributions. Also, for speech to be intelligible it is not necessary that all the sounds be heard. Speech is so redundant, and the typical listener so familiar with the language, that information can be missed and the speech will still be understood.

7.6.1 Variables Related to Degree of Speech Interference

There are a number of variables that influence the extent to which noise will interfere with speech. These are the characteristics of the speaker and listener, the characteristics of the message, and the characteristics of the masking noise.

Characteristics of the Speaker and the Listener: Noise will tend to interfere with speech reception to a greater extent if the speaker has poor articulation, or if the listener and speaker use different dialects. Also, lack of extensive knowledge of, and experience with the language will render communication more difficult in noise. both in terms of their poor articulation and lower degree of language familiarity, children appear to suffer more from background noise than do adults with normal hearing sensitivity. There is tentative evidence that suggest that noise in the home environment may be related to impaired auditory discrimination and reading achievement in children (37,38). Decrements in hearing acuity due to the aging process (presbycusis) also necessitate lower background noise levels for adequate speech communication (39).

<u>Characteristics of the Message</u>: Research has demonstrated that the intelligibility of speech in noise is related to the probability of occurrence of a given sound, word, or phrase (40). In other words, communications that contain simple and predictable information are less subject to interference from noise.

Characteristics of the Noise: As a general rule, the more intense the noise, the greater will be its interference with speech. The frequency spectrum of the noise is also very important in that the extent to which a given noise will interfere with speech depends in part, on the sound pressure levels of the noise at the speech frequencies.

The effect of intermittent or impulse noise on speech intelligibility is difficult to assess. The severity of the effect depends on the frequency and duration of the bursts. As the frequency and duration increase, the level of speech intelligibility is reduced. Infrequent bursts of short duration usually do not interfere with speech, in that, some information can be missed without making the communication unintelligible.

7.6.2 Measures of Speech Interference

Various schemes have been developed to characterize noise in respect to its speech masking abilities. The two best known are the Articulation Index (AI) (41) and the Speech Interference Level (SIL) (42). These measures and their variants allow the user to predict the intelligibility of speech of a given level in a specific noise. The AI is the more complicated of the two measures because it takes into consideration the fact that certain frequencies in the noise are more effective in masking the other frequencies. The SIL provides only a measure of the averaged general masking capability of the noise with the lowest and highest frequencies ignored.

The simple A-weighted sound level (dB(A)) is also a useful index of the masking ability of a noise. The A-weighting process emphasizes mid-range frequencies, as does the SIL. They differ in that the SIL ignores the lower frequencies, whereas dB(A) does not. The choice as to which measure to use depends on the level of accuracy required. The AI is the most accurate, but it is also the most complicated to use (43). In most instances, dB(A) or SIL measurements are adequate.

7.6.3 Noise Level, Vocal Effort, and Distance

Attempts have been made to graphically portray the dependence of intelligibility on distance between speaker and listener with respect to noise level (44). Figure 7.1 shows the distances over which various levels. For example, at three feet a "raised" voice can be understood through a 61 dB(A) noise. By 'understood,' it is meant that 95% of the key words in the group of sentences will be comprehended. It should be pointed out that these figures apply only to outdoor environments. Predictions for indoor environments would be more complex because consideration would have to be given to the reverberant qualities of indoor spaces.

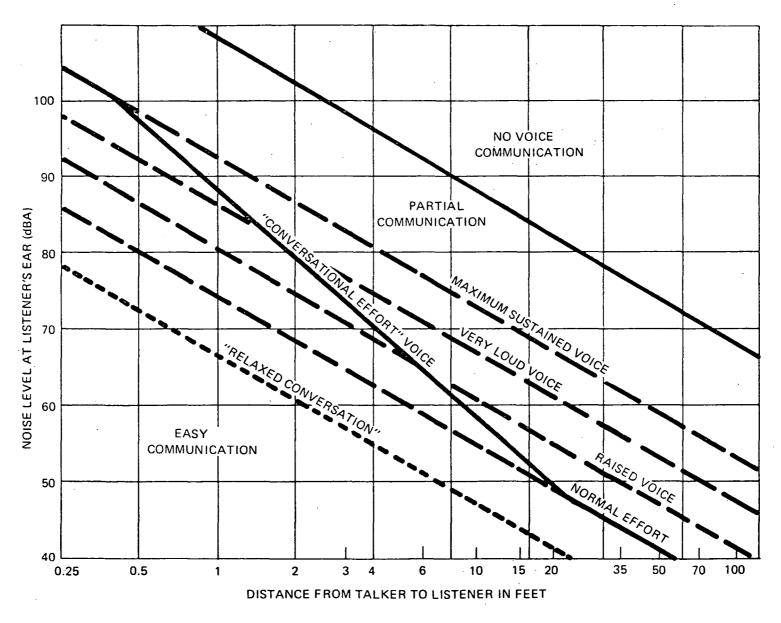


Figure 7.1 Distance at which ordinary speech can be understood (as a function of A-weighted sound levels of masking noise in the outdoor environment).

7.6.4 Implications of Speech Interference

Noise does interfere with speech. Research on community noise indicates that speech interference is a primary source of noise related annoyance. In certain situations noise may mask signals that, if not heard, could lead to property damage, personal injury, or even death. Although people can adapt to even relatively high levels of background noise, there is evidence that they develop "noncommunicating life styles" (45), and this is undesirable in terms of the quality of life. There is also tentative evidence which suggest that noise in the home can adversely affect the language development of children.

Summary

Permanent noise-induced hearing loss is obviously the best documented and most significant effect of exposure to noise. In addition, however, noise has been shown to detract in many ways from the quality of life in our society. It has been demonstrated that, under certain circumstances, noise can produce annoyance, interfere with speech communication, disturb sleep, and disrupt task performance. Noise is also capable of eliciting a variety of physiological responses. At this time, however, there are conflicting data on the relationships between noise exposure and physical and mental reactions other than hearing loss. Such effects may exist, either directly or indirectly, and in view of the lack of significant health related research it is not wise to draw any conclusions at the present time.

REFERENCES

- 1. Galloway, W.J., Predicting Community Response to Noise from Laboratory Data, <u>Transportation Noises:</u> A Symposium on Acceptability Data, Chalupnik, J.D. (Ed), University of Washingtong Press, Seattle, 1970.
- 2. Tracor, "Community Response to Airport Noise," NASA Report CR-1961, 1971.
- 3. Alexandre, A., Decision Criteria Based on Spatio-temporal Comparisons of Surveys on Aircraft Noise, In <u>Proceedings of the International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem</u>, W.D. Ward Ed., pp 619-626 (U.S. EPA No. 550/9-73-008, 1973.
- 4. Kryter, K.D., The Effects of Noise on Man, Academic Press, New York, 1970.
- 5. Davis, R.C., Buchwald, A.M. and Frankman, R.W., Autonomic and Muscular Responses and Their Relation to Simple Stimuli, <u>Psychological</u> Monographs, 69, No. 405, 1955.
- 6. Etholm, B. and Egenberg, K.E., The Influence of Noise on Some Circulatory Functions, <u>Acta Oto-Laryngol.</u>, 58, 208-213, 1966.
- 7. Jansen, G. Adverse Effects of Noise on Iron and Steel Workers, Stahl, Eisen., 81, 217-220, 1961.
- 8. Jansen, G., Relation Between Temporary Threshold Shift and Peripheral Circulatory Effects of Sound, In B.L. Welch and A.S. Welch (Eds.), Physiological Effects of Noise, New York: Plenum Press, 1970.
- 9. "Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise," U.S. Environmethal Protection Agency, July, 1973. EPA Document Number EPA-550/9-73-002.
- 10. Landis, C. and Hunt, W.A., <u>The Startle Pattern</u>, New York: Farrar and Rinehart, Inc., 1968.
- Nixon, C.W., "Some Effects of Noise on Man," Report No. AMRL-TR-71-53.
 U.S. Air Force, Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson AFB, Ohio, 1971.
- 12. Dieroff, H.G. and Scholtz, H.J., Zur Frage de Lambedingten Vestibularissghaden bei begutachteten Larmarbeitern: Z. Largngol. Rhirol. Otol., 46, 746-757, 1967.
- 13. Selge, H., The Stress of Life, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1956.
- 14. Welch, B.L. and Welch, A.S. (Eds.), <u>Physiological Effects of Noise</u>, New York, Plenum Press, 1970.
- 15. The First Ten Years of the World Health Organization, Geneva: World Health Organization, 1958.

- 16. Abey-Wickrama, I., Albrook, M.F., Gattoni, F.E.G., and Herridge, C.F., Mental-Hospital Admissions and Aircraft Noise, <u>Lancet</u>, 297, 1275-1278, 1968.
- 17. Broadbent, D.E., Effects of Noise on Behavior, In C.M. Harris (Ed.), Handbook of Noise Control, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1957.
- 18. Gulian, E., Psychological Consequences of Exposure to Noise: Facts and Explanations. In W.D. Ward (Ed.) <u>Proceedings of the International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem</u>, pp. 363-378 (U.S. EPA No. 550/9-73-008, 1973).
- 19. Hockey, G.R.J., Effect of Loud Noise on Attentional Selectivity, Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology, 22, 28-36, 1970 a.
- 20. Hockey, G.R.J., Signal Probability and Spatial Location as Possible Basis for Increased Selectivity in Noise, Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology, 22, 37-42, 1970 b.
- 21. Kahnerman, D., <u>Attention and Effort</u>, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1973.
- 22. Hebb, D.O., Drives and the C.N.S., <u>Psychological Review</u> 62, 243-254 1956.
- 23. Welford, A.T., Stress and Achievement, <u>Australian Journal of</u> Psychology, 17, 1-11, 1965.
- 24. Welford, A.T., Fundamentals of Skill, Methven, London, 1968.
- 25. Broadbent, D.E., <u>Decision and Stress</u>, Academic Press, London, 1971.
- 26. Hartley, L.R., "Effects of Prior Noise or Prior Performance on Serial Reaction," Journal of Exp. Psych., 101, 255-261, 1973.
- 27. Glass, D.C. and Singer, J.E., <u>Urban Stress: Experiments on Noise and Social Stressors</u>, Academic Press, New York, 1972.
- 28. Wohlwill, J.F., Nasar, J.L., DeJoy, D.M. and Foruzani, H.H., Behavioral Effects of a Noisy Environment: Task Involvement vs. Passive Exposure, Journal of Applied Psychology, 61, 67-74, 1976.
- 29. Cohen. A., Industrial Noise and Medical Absence and Accident Record Data on Exposed Workers, In W.D. Ward (Ed.), <u>Proceedings of the International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem</u>, pp 441-454, (U.S. EPA No. 550/9-73-008, 1973).
- 30. Williams, H.L., Effects of Noise on Sleep: A Review., W.D. Ward (Ed.), Proceedings of the International Congress on Noise as a Public Health Problem, pp. 501-511, (U.S. EPA No. 550/9-73-008, 1973)
- Lukas, J.S., Awakening Effects of Simulated Sonic Booms and Aircraft Noise on Men and Women, <u>Journal of Sound and Vibration</u>, <u>20</u>, 457-466, 1972.

- 32. Thiessen, G.J., Effects of Noise from Passing Trucks on Sleep, Report Ql presented at 77th Meeting Acoustical Society of America, Philadelphia, April, 1969.
- 33. Schieber, J.P., Etude analytique en laboratoire de l'influence du bruit sur le sommeil, Centre d/Etuades Bioclimatiques du CNRS, Strasbourg, France, April, 1968.
- 34. Lukas, J.S., Measures of Noise Level: Their Relative Accuracy in Predicting Objective and Subjective Responses to Noise During Sleep, (U.S. EPA No. 600/1-77-010, 1977).
- 35. Jeffress, L.A., Masking, In J.V. Tobias (Ed.) Foundations of Modern Auditory Theory, Vol. 1, Academic Press, New York, 1970
- 36. Webster, J.C., Effects of Noise on Speech Intelligibility, In W.D. Ward and J.E. Fricke (Eds.) <u>Noise as a Public Health Hazard</u>, ASHA Report No. 4, American Speech and Hearing Association, Washington, D.C., 1969.
- 37. Cohen, S., Glass, D.C., and Singer, J.E., Apartment Noise, Auditory Discrimination and Reading Ability in Children, <u>Journal of Experimental Social Psychology</u>, 9, 407-409, 1973.
- 38. Wachs, T.D., Uzgiris, I.C., and Hunt, J. McV., Cognitive Development in Infants of Different Age Levels and from Different Environmental Backgrounds: An Explanatory Investigation, Merrill-Palmer Quarterly, 17, 283-317, 1971.
- 39. Palva, A. and Jokinen, K., Presbyacusis: V. Filtered Speech Test, Acta Oto-Laryngol, 70, 232-241, 1970.
- 40. Miller, G.A., Heise, G.A. and Lichten, W., The Intelligibility of Speech as a Function of the Context of the Test Material, <u>Journal of Experimental Psychology</u>, <u>41</u>, 329-335, 1951.
- 41. French, N.R., and Steinberg, J.C., Factors Governing the Intelligibility of Speech, <u>Journal of the Acoustical Society of America</u>, <u>19</u>, 90-119, 1947.
- 42. Beranek, L.L., The Design of Speech Communication Systems, <u>Proceedings</u> <u>Institute of Radio Engineers</u>, <u>35</u>, 880-890, 1947.
- 43. Klumpp, R.G. and Webster, J.C., Physical Measurements of Equally Speech-Interferring Navy Noises, <u>Journal of the Acoustical Society</u> of America, 35, 1328-1338, 1963.
- 44. Beranek, L.L., Nose Control in Office and Factory Spaces, <u>15th Annual</u> Meeting Chem. Eng. Conf. Trans, Bull, 18, 26-33, 1950.
- 45. "Effects of Noise on People," U.S. Environmetnal Protection Agency, December 1971, (NTID 300.7).

Chapter 8

SOUND PROPAGATION CHARACTERISTICS

Sound propagation over long distances outdoors is affected by several factors that include:

1) Spherical and cylindrical spreading.

- 2) Absorption from the earth's surface, from objects in the propagation path, or from the atmosphere
- 3) Reflections from objects in the propagation path
- 4) Transmission loss, or attenuation, from barriers in the propagation path
- 5) Weather conditions
 - a. Humidity gradients
 - b. Precipitation
 - c. Temperature gradients
 - d. Turbulence
 - e. Wind gradients.

Each of these factors will be reviewed in this chapter.

Sound propagation over short distances is affected by these same factors; however, the effects of the absorption in the air and the effects of weather are generally insignificant because there are only slight changes over the short distances involved. The prediction of sound levels near to the sound source (near field) is difficult, if not impossible, in most cases because of complex interactions between factors that include the sound spectra, the shape and size of the source, the distance from the source, and other factors. Specifics of short distance propagation will not be covered here but details can be found in Chapter 2 and in other reference materials (1,2,3,4,5).

8.1 Spherical and Cylindrical Spreading

The term "long-distance" when applied to sound propagation usually is intended to mean any distance greater than about 10 times the maximum dimension of the sound source. However, in community noise work, long distance generally implies distances greater than a city block.

In most cases sound propagation over long distance also means the sound source is far enough from the points of measurement so that the source can be considered to be a point of "point source." Sound will spread from the point source in a spherical manner and each doubling of distance from the source will reduce the sound level by about 6dB when the propagation path is considered as homogeneous.

When the distance from the source to the receiver is small, as might be the case when measurements are made adjacent to a high traffic density road where the source consists of many vehicles along the road (the sound source is more like a line than a point), the sound spreads in a cylindrical manner. Cylindrical sound spreading usually produces a sound level drop-off rate approaching 3dB with doubling of distance.

Obviously, there are situations where the sound level drop-off rate will fall between 3 and 6 dB with doubling of distance, and the drop-off rate may be even lower than 3 dB with doubling of distance in areas where there are large reflecting surfaces.

8.2 Absorption Effects from Earth Surfaces and the Atmosphere

It is difficult to discuss the effects of absorption, reflection, or transmission loss exclusively because of their complex interactions in practical situations. However, an appreciation of each of these factors can be developed from practical examples and from some simple theoretical consideration.

Any material can have an absorption coefficient, α , assigned that denotes the fraction of sound energy that is absorbed by the material from an incident sound wave (see Table 8.1). For example, an absorption coefficient of α = 0.3 would indicate that 30 percent of the incident energy is absorbed by the material. In terms of decibels (dB) this reduction in energy would be 10 log $\frac{1-.7}{1}$ dB = -1.6 dB. Unfortunately, the treatment of absorption is not this simple because the absorption coefficient of each material depends upon the spectrum of the sound and the angle of incidence. Thus, the spectrum of the sound must be determined and high-level frequency bands of interest must be treated separately, or an approximate absorption coefficient must be determined for an overall weighted sound level. In addition, absorption coefficients are normally given for randomly incident sounds and these values may not accurately describe the coefficients at specific angles of incidence.

For long-distance outdoor sound propagation, where reverberant spaces are not common, absorption materials may be divided into 2 categories:

- 1. Poor absorbers and efficient reflectors. Acoustically hard and smooth surfaces of materials such as brick, concrete, stone, wood, plaster, water (mud), etc. generally absorb less than 20 percent of the energy from incident sound waves (see Table 8.1). Thus, this category of materials can be considered to be insignificant absorbers of sound (less than 1 dB).
- 2. Moderate and frequency selective absorbers. Materials such as thin panels and porous building materials afford a significant amount of absorption of sound as shown in Table 8.1. It should be noted that the absorption coefficients of some of these materials can be changed considerably by treatment of the surfaces with paint or glazing.

Absorption or attenuation of sound traveling over the earth's surface depends upon the structure and the covering of the ground, and upon the heights of the source and receiver. Attenuation data have been developed only for

Table 8.1 Sound Absorption Coefficients of Materials (4),

The absorption coefficient (a) of a surface that is exposed to a sound field is the ratio of the sound energy absorbed by the surface to the sound energy incident upon the surface. For instance, if 55% of the incident sound energy is absorbed when it strikes the surface of a material, the a of that material would be 0.55. Since the a of a material varies according to many factors, such as frequency of the noise, density, type of mounting, surface conditions, etc., be sure to use the a for the exact conditions to be used and from performance data listings such as shown below. For a more comprehensive list of the absorption coefficients of acoustical materials, refer to the bulletin published yearly by the Acoustical Materials Association, 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017.

Materials			Freque	ncy (Hz)	١	
<u>nacerzaro</u>	<u>125</u>	250	500	1000	2000	4000
Brickglazed	.01	.01	.01	.01	.02	.02
unglazed	.03	.03	.03	.04	.05	.07
unglazed, painted	.01	.01	.02	.02	.02	.03
Carpetheavy, on concrete	.02	.06	.14	.37	.60	.65
on 40 oz. hairfelt or foam rubber (carpet has course bac	king).08	.24	.57	.69	.71	.73
with impermeable latex backing on 40 oz hairfelt or foam						
rubber	.08	.27	.39	.34	.48	.63
Concrete blockcourse	.36	.27	.39	.34	.48	.63
painted	.10	.05	.06	.07	.09	.08
poured	.01	.01	.02	.02	.02	.03
Fabrics						
Light velour10 oz. per sq yd hung straight, in contact with	wall .03	.04	.11	.17	. 24	.35

Table 8.1 (Continued)

<u>Materials</u>	125	250 F	requent	cy (Hz)	2000	4000
Medium velour14 oz. per sq yd draped to half area	.07	.31	.49	.75	.70	.60
Heavy velour18 oz. per sq yd draped to half area	.14	.35	.55	.72	.70	.65
Floors			:			
Concrete or terrazzo	.01	.01	.015	.02	.02	.02
Linoleum, asphalt, rubber or cork tile on concrete	.02	.03 -	.03	.03	.03	.02
Wood	.15	.11	.10	.07	.06	.07
Wood parquet in asphalt on concrete	.04	.04	.07	.06	.07	
Glass						
Large panes of heavy plate glass	.18	.06	.04	.03	.02	.02
Ordinary window glass	.35	. 25	.18	.12	.07	.04
Glass Fiber-mounted with impervious backing3 1b/cu ft, 1" thick	.14	.55	.67	.97	.90	.85
mounted with impervious backing3 lb/cu ft, 2" thick	.39	.78	.94	.96	.85	.84
mounted with impervious backinge 1b/cu ft, 3" thick	.43	.91	.99	.98	.95	.93
Gypsum Board1/2" nailed to 2 x 4's, 16" o.c.	.29	.10	.05	.04	.07	.09
Marble	.01	.01	.01	.01	.02	.02

Table 8.1 (Continued)

			_	4 \		
<u>Materials</u>	125	250 E	500	1000	2000	4000
Openings						
Stage, depending on furnishings			.25	 75		
Deep balcony, upholstered seats			.50	-1.00		
Grills, ventilating	.1550					
Grills, ventilating to outside	1.00					
Plastergypsum or lime, smooth finish on tile or brick	.013	.015	.02	.03	.04	.05
gypsum or lime, rough finish on lath	.14	.10	.06	.05	.04	.03
with smooth finish	.14	.10	.06	.04	.04	.03
Plywood paneling3/8" thick	.28	.22	.17	.09	.10	.11
Sand			•			
Dry 4" thick	.15	.35	.40	.50	.55	.80
Dry 12" thick	.20	. 30	.40	.50	.60	.75
14 lb water per cu ft, 4" thick	.05	.05	.05	.05	.05	.15
Water	.01	.01	.01	.01	.02	.02

general cases, usually with the assumption that the sound is traveling parallel to the earth's surface, less than 10 feet above low ground cover (grass or shrubs) and less than 30 feet above high cover (trees). For these conditions the approximate attenuation for grass, shrubs and trees are presented in Figures 8.1 and 8.2 (4). Details on theoretical calculations and actual measurements may be found in references 2,4,6,7 and 8-28. A recent study by Borthwick (29) demonstrates that the attenuation provided by ground cover should not be considered as linear, or as being present in units of dB/m. Narrow belts of trees have been shown to be far more effective for attenuating sound than wider belts. However, data are usually presented in this manner for convenience because of the complex alternatives. In any case, such attenuation data must be considered as approximate for general situations.

Absorption of sound by the atmosphere must be described in terms of the frequency characteristics of the sound, and the parameters of relative humidity and temperature. A-weighted sound pressure levels depend mainly upon the strength of high frequency components; thus, relative humidity is of primary concern, while temperature changes contribute only second-order effects (30). Figure 8.3 shows the distances for 3 dB(A) reductions in levels due to atmospheric absorption as a function of relative humidity.

8.3 Reflection and Transmission Loss from Barriers

Long distance outdoor sound propagation is affected by surface reflection and by reflections from, transmission loss through, and diffraction around barriers in the sound propagation path. However, as a general rule the losses in propagated sound levels are significant only if either the sound source or the receiver is closer to the barrier than about 10 times the maximum dimension of the barrier. In an area where there are strong reflections (a highly reverberant sound field) sound levels may remain the same or even increase as the distance between the source and receiver are increased.

Reflections from the earth's surface may also increase the levels of sound propagation but this effect is generally less than 2 dB over flat ground surfaces and it is extremely complex to predict over large distances. Generally, a hard smooth surface such as concrete, asphalt, or packed dirt must cover more than half of the distance between the observer and the sound source for the level to be raised by as much as 2 dB.

The attenuation of sound provided by a barrier depends upon the density and the physical size of the barrier, and upon the spectrum of the sound source. The propagation of sound through or around a barrier also depends upon the acoustical environment on both sides of the barrier. As a general rule, the transmission loss provided by a barrier will increase with increasing density of that barrier. However, atmostpheric scattering

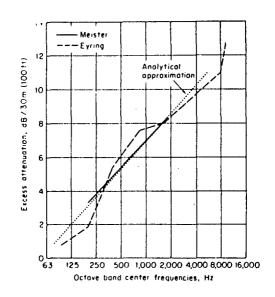


Figure 8.1 Attenuation for Sound Propagation Through Shrubbery and Over Thick Grass, Measured Data and Analytical Approximation

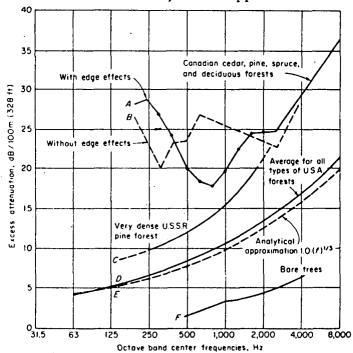


Figure 8.2 Attenuation for Sound Propagation in Tree Zones, Measured Data and Analytical Approximation for Average U.S.A. Forests.

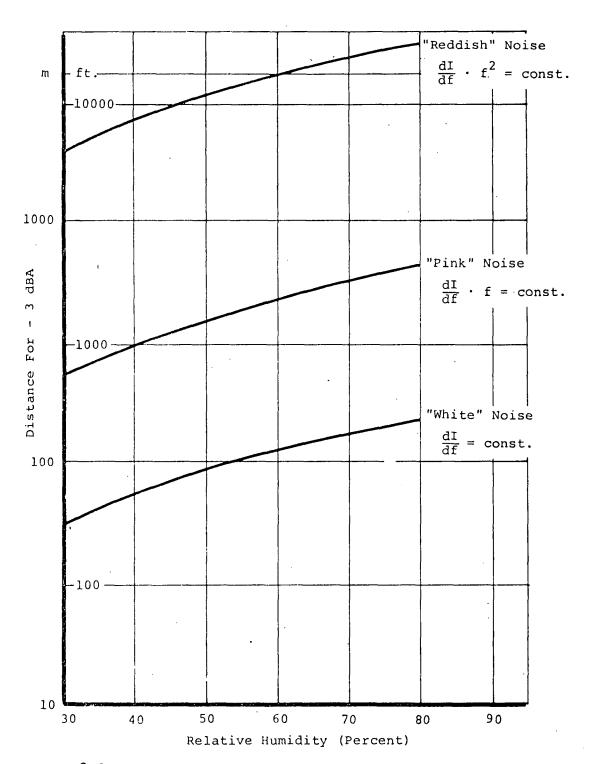


Figure 8.3 Distance for 3dBA Deviation Due to Atmospheric Absorption vs. Relative Humidity - Temperature 68°F. Parameter: Spectral Distribution of Intensity

imposes a practical limit of about 24 dB on the reduction in A-weighted sound level that can be expected from a barrier. Ground contours and covers can of course change these limits significantly in some cases. For additional information use references 13 and 30-33.

8.4 Effects of Weather Conditions on Noise Propagation

The effects of weather conditions on noise propagation are extremely difficult to predict because of the very large number of different atmospheric conditions that may have an effect on propagation. When noise travels over considerable distances through the atmosphere, the sound pressure level received may vary as much as 25 dB depending upon wind direction, temperature inversions, precipitation, and other variables. Also, the sound pressure level will often fluctuate over short periods of time. Thus, community noise measurements are normally done under calm and stable weather conditions in order to get the most conservative and consistent readings.

Wind and temperature gradients may cause "shadow zones" where the sound is bent upwards, but these effects are very complex and difficult to predict. On a clear sunny day with winds as low as 10 mph, the excess attenuation at a given point upwind may be 20 dB higher than for the same distance downwind.

The presence of fog or precipitation normally reduces the excess attenuation because wind and temperature gradients tend to be small under these conditions. Also, there is some Laboratory evidence that fog may provide increased attenuation above that predicted for molecular absorption. (34).

Sound traveling through air loses energy from the effects of heat conduction and radiation, viscosity, diffusion, and from molecular absorption. In most cases, molecular absorption is the process causing the major loss of sound energy in noise control problems. In calculations to determine the amount of sound absorption in air, the frequency characteristics of the sound, the air temperature, and the humidity are important factors. For example, for sounds with major frequency components in the center of the audible band, the excess attenuation due to molecular absorption will be about 5 dB for distances of about 2000 feet.

It is apparent from this section that sound propagation depends on the physical characteristics of the sound source, the characteristics of the medium through which it passes, and the characteristics of objects and surfaces it encounters along the path from source to receiver. Knowledge of these principles can aid in controlling the level of sound exposures.

REFERENCES

- 1. Morse, P.M. and Bolt, R.H., Sound Waves in Rooms, <u>Rev. Modern</u> Physics, 16, no. 2, 69-150, April, 1944.
- 2. Delany, M.E. and Bazley, E.N., Acoustic Properties of Fibrous Absorbent Material, Applied Acoustics, 3, 10-5116, 1970.
- Wesler, J.E., "Manual for Highway Noise Prediction," U.S. Department of Transportation Report No. DOT-TSC-FHWA-72-1, March, 1972.
- 4. Winer, F.M. and Keast, D.M., Experimental Study of the Propagation of Sound Over the Ground, <u>Journal Acoustical Society of America</u>, 31, pp. 724-733, 1959.
- 5. Wenzel, A.R., Saturation Effects Associated with Sound Propagation in a Turbulent Medium, <u>Progress in Astronautics and Aeronautics</u>, MIT Press, pp. 67-75, 1976.
- 6. Embelton, T.F.W., Piercy, J.E. and Olson, N., Outdoor Sound Propagation Over Ground of Finite Impedance, <u>J. Acous. Soc. Am.</u>, <u>59</u>, no. 2, pp. 267-277, Feb., 1976.
- 7. Pao, S.P. and Evans, L.B., Sound Attenuation Over Simulated Ground Cover, J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 49, no. 4, (Part I), pp. 1069-1075, April, 1971.
- 8. Delany, M.E., and Bazley, E.N., A Note on the Effect of Ground Absorption in the Measurement of Aircraft Noise, <u>JSV</u>, <u>16</u>, 315-322, 1971.
- 9. Piercy, J.E., Embleton, T.F.W., and Olson, N., Impedance of Soft Ground and Its Effect on Practical Measurements, <u>JASA</u>, <u>54</u>, p. 341(A), 1973.
- 10. Piercy, J.E., Embelton, T.F.W. and Olson, N., Effect of the Ground on Near-Horizontal Sound Propagation, Society of Automotive Engineers, reprint 740211, 1974 SAE Transactions, Sec. 1, vol. 83, 1974.
- 11. Piercy, J.E., Donato, R.J. and Embleton, T.F.W., Near-Horizontal Propagation of Sound Over Grassland, <u>JASA</u>, <u>60</u>, Suppl. 1, 1976, San Diego, CA.
- 12. Dickinson, P.J. and Doak, P.E., Measurements of the Normal Acoustic Impedance of Ground Surfaces, J. Sound Vib., 13, no. 3, 309-322, 1970.
- 13. Jonasson, H.G., Sound Reduction by Barriers on the Ground, <u>J. Sound Vib</u>, <u>22</u>, no. 1, 113-126, May 8, 1972.
- 14. Lanter, Sean K., A Method for Determining Acoustic Impedance of Ground Surfaces, Master's Thesis, Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering, University of Utah, June 1977.

- Tillotson, J.G., Attenuation of Sound Over Snow-Covered Fields,
 J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 39, no. 1, 171-173, January 1966.
- 16. Nyborg, W.L., Rudnick, I., and Schilling, H.K., Experiments on Acoustic Absorption in Sand and Soil, J. Acoust, Soc. Am., 22, no. 4, 422-425, July 1950.
- 17. Embleton, R.F.W., Thiessen, G.J., and Piercy, J.E., Propagation in an Inversion and Reflections at the Ground, JASA, 59, 278-282, 1976.
- 18. Scholes, W.E. and Parkin, P.H., The Effect of Small Changes in Source Height on the Propagation of Sound Over Grassland, J. Sound Vib., 6, 424-442, 1967.
- 19. Oncley, P.B., Low Frequency Ground Attenuation in Outdoor Noise Measurements, J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 31, 724-733, 1959.
- 20. McDaniel, O.H. and Reethof, G., The Use of Forests for Noise Control, Proceedings of the Third Interagency Symposium on University Research in Transportation Noise, University of Utah, November 12-14, 1975.
- 21. Leonard, R.E., and Herrington, L.P., "Noise Abatement in a Pine Plantation," USDA Forest Service Research Note NE-140, 1971.
- 22. Wenzel, A.R., Propagation of Waves Along an Impedance Boundary, J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 55, 956-963, 1974.
- 23. Embleton, T.F.W. Piercy, J.E., and Olson, N., Outdoor Sound Propagation Over Ground of Finite Impedance, <u>J. Acoust. Soc. Am.</u>, <u>59</u>, 267-277, 1976.
- 24. Pao, S.P. and Evans, L.B., Sound Attenuation Over Simulated Ground Cover, <u>J. Acoust. Soc. Am</u>., <u>49</u>, 1069-1075, 1971.
- 25. Attenborough, K., and Heaps, N., Sound Attenuation Over Ground Cover, The Shock and Vibration Digest 1, 73-83, Oct., 1975.
- 26. Officer, C.B., <u>Introduction to the Theory of Sound Transmission</u>, McGraw-Hill, 1958.
- 27. Zwikker, C. and Kosten, C.W., Sound Absorbing Materials, Elsevier, 1949.
- 28. Reethof, G., Frank, L.D., and McDaniel, O.H., The Contribution of the Forest Floor as a Sound Absorbing Element Within a Forest, In press, to be published as a USDA Forest Service Research Paper.
- 29. Borthwick, Jesse O., Attenuation of Highway Noise by Narrow Forest Belts, M.S., Thesis, Aug., 1977, The Pennsylvania State University.
- 30. "A Study of the Magnitude of Transportation Noise Generation and Potential Abatement. Final Report. Vol IV, DOT Report No. OST-ONA-71-1, November, 1970.

- 31. Donato, R.J., Propagation of a Spherical Wave Near a Plane Boundary with a Complex Impedance, <u>J. Acoust, Soc. Am.</u>, <u>60</u>, no. 1, 34-39, July, 1976.
- 32. Donato, R.J., Spherical-Wave Reflection from a Boundary of Reactive Impedance Using a Modification of Cagniard's Method, <u>J. Acoust. Soc.</u> Am., 60, no. 5, 999-1002, Nov., 1976.
- 33. Briquet, M. and Filippi, P., Diffraction of a Spherical Wave by an Absorbing Plane, <u>J. Acoust. Soc. Am.</u>, <u>61</u>, no. 3, 640-646, March, 1977.
- 34. Paul, D.I., Wave Propagation in Acoustics Using the Saddle Point Method, J. Math. Phys., 38, 1-15, 1959.

Chapter 9

LAND USE PLANNING AND NOISE CONTROL TECHNIQUES

The achievement of acceptable noise levels in the community requires that the community include noise as an element in its planning effort. Care should be taken to assess the noise impact of new developments, highways, and airports before they are built. It is much easier to control noise in this manner. There are, however, some techniques that can be used to ameliorate existing noise problems. The present chapter will discuss both the prevention of noise problems through intelligent planning and the reduction ofnoise through physical control measures.

9.1 Land Use Planning

The demands of expanding urbanization coupled with the diverse interest, to be accommodated in the typical community necessitate that communities take positive steps to plan their futures. As part of this effort, consideration should be given to the noise environment of the community. Several extensive discussions of planning and noise control have been published (1-4), and from these reviews four major planning or planning-related techniques applicable to the problem of nosie control can be identified. These include: comprehensive planning, zoning, site planning, and building design. It should be pointed out that planning related solutions are future oriented -- they seldom provide immediate answers.

9.1.1 Comprehensive Planning

Most communities spend considerable time and money developing a comprehensive plan. This usually takes the form of a public document that contains policy guidelines for the community's future physical development. The typical comprehensive plan contains statements pertaining to the private uses of land, community facilities, and transportation (5). Almost without exception, a major aspect of these plans is land use compatibility. The <u>problem</u> is to provide areas compatible for different land uses such as industry, commerce, recreation, and residential living, and to interconnect these areas with a transportation network (4).

Land use policies should not be set without serious consideration of the noise environment. But only recently have attempts been made to give such consideration. The impetus for this has come from several directions. First, there is an increasing awareness of and concern for environmental quality among the general public. Second, the National Environmental Policy Act (6) passed in 1969 requires the preparation of environmental impact statements for all federal government related projects affecting the quality of the human environment. And third, various Federal agencies

such as the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and the Federal Highway Administration have issued noise standards which must be fulfilled before funds can be obtained (7,8). In addition, other environmental and health and safety legislation passed in the previous 10 years has had, at least, an indirect influence on concern with noise pollution. Given these circumstances, planning without respect to noise can prove costly to the community both in terms of time and money.

In the development of the comprehensive plan, primary attention should be given to airports and surface transportation systems as these are the most pervasive noise sources in the typical community. Care should be taken to insure that development in the immediate environs of these sources is either discouraged or closely scrutinized in terms of its compatibility with the existing environment. Compatible uses for lands surrounding airports and other high noise areas might include (3):

1) Land uses involving few people, such as warehouses, sewage treatment plants, reserviors, etc.

 Uses which are inherently noisy, such as truck terminals, printing plants, etc.

3) Indoor uses -- where sound insulation would protect those indoors.

Industrial and recreation areas provide other major sources of noise in the community. Very often the development of industrial parks serves to separate industrial areas from residentail areas. In the planning of recreation areas care should be taken to separate these facilities from noise sensitive areas such as hospitals and schools. Sometimes the inclusion of recreation areas in large sections of open space allows the noise emanating from such a facility to dissipate before it intrudes into a more sensitive area. For the most part it is desirable to separate certain types of recreation areas from high noise areas as well.

At this time, it is not possible to enumerate a list of do's and don'ts for controlling noise through comprehensive planning. The important point is that each community should consider noise as an element in their planning strategy. In any event, a noise map of the community should be developed. This map should identify areas of high noise as well as noise sensitive areas. Such a map could serve as a guide to future development, and insure that noise impact is a consideration in land use decisions affecting the future of the community.

9.1.2 Zoning

Zoning is probably the most popular means of implementing the comprehensive plan. Zoning is a legal technique which classifies an area into districts, and specifies permitted land uses for each district. These ordinances often contain building height, size, and setback limitations as well as open space and population density regulations. Traditionally, zoning ordinances have specified the type of land use permitted in an area, but more recently many zoning efforts have become performance based. That is, an area might be zoned as light industrial by a set of performance standards such as maximum allowable noise levels. The ordinances in effect today show wide variation in the noise levels

permitted (9,10). Figures 1, 2, and 3 summarize graphically the noise levels set by some current municipal noise ordinances for residential, business/commercial, and manufacturing/industrial land use districts respectively.

The EPA model community noise ordinance (see Chapter 5) contains a section on land use provisions. These provisions are designed either to be included as part of the noise ordinance itself, or as amendments to existing land use or zoning laws. Since, in terms of its noise problems, each community is somewhat unique, the drafters of the model ordinance made no attempt to set specific limitations for particular zones or land uses. The determination of performance standard noise levels and hours of curfew are left up to the discretion of the community. However, guidelines concerning safe levels of environmental noise have been compiled by the EPA (11). Table 9.1 contains a brief summary of those noise levels that have been deemed by the EPA as being adequate to protect the individual from hearing loss and from disruption of indoor or outdoor activities.

Zoning is not without its problems. One major problem centers on the issue of jurisdiction. For example, regional airports are often located in more than one political unit, and thus adequate zoning requires the enactment of laws from more than one unit. Solution to this type of problem requires some form of cooperate activity among the units involved, or the establishment of a single metropolitan agency empowered to zone the total area.

In order for zoning approaches to noise control to be successful, there must be a serious committment to noise control in the community. In many communities variances are routinely granted, and this counteracts the best designed zoning attempt.

9.1.3 Site Planning

Good site planning can aid in the attenuation of noise from exterior sources as well as the restriction of noise to surrounding property line boundaries. The achievement of noise reduction through site planning requires a thorough knowledge and understanding of the characteristics of sound propagation (see Chapter 8). Developers should be required to present noise contours for proposed development sites, and these should be reviewed by some appropriate agency or authority to insure that noise levels do not exceed prescribed limits. Building heights, densities, and configurations all influence noise levels. An extreme example of this is the placement of tall skyscrapers close together virtually at the curbs of busy streets. Such an arrangement creates a pattern of reflections and reverberations called a "noise corridor" (4). Consideration should be given to the elevation and topography of the proposed site as they can influence the nosie characteristics of the site. For example, the construction of an apartment building on the crest of a hill may subject residents to considerable noise from the traffic arteries below (12). At the same time, the physical characteristics of the land surrounding the site, such as forests, hills, bodies of water, etc. also contribute to the total noise environment and thus should not escape scrutiny.

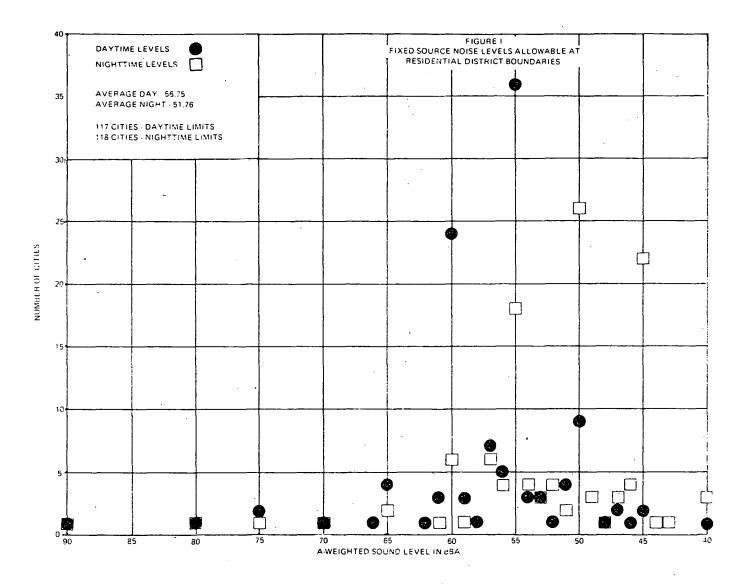


Fig 9.1 Fixed Source Noise Levels Allowable at Residential District Boundaries

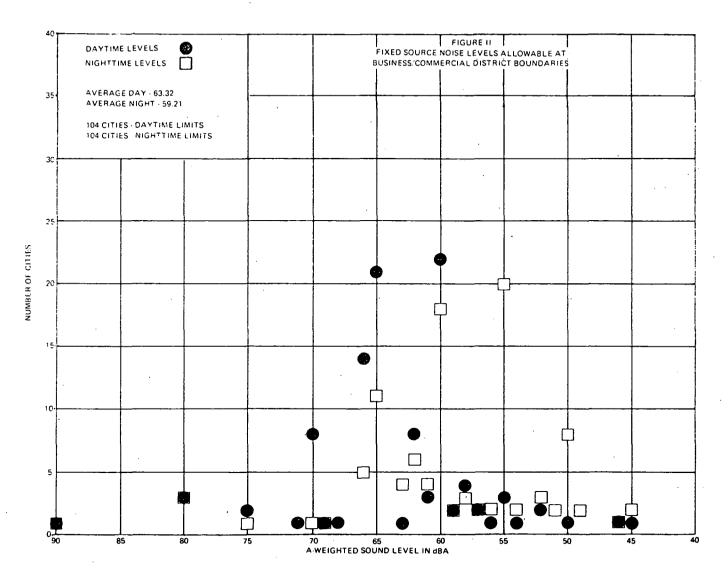


Fig 9.2 Fixed Source Noise Levels Allowable at Business/Commercial District Boundaries

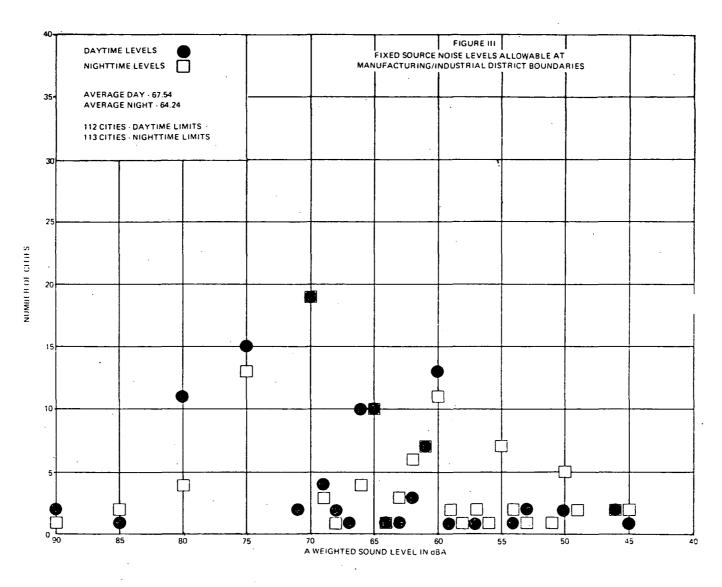


Fig. 9.3 Fixed Source Noise Levels Allowable at Manufacturing/Industrial District Boundaries

Table 9.1

SUMMARY OF NOISE LEVELS IDENTIFIED AS REQUISITE
TO PROTECT PUBLIC HEALTH AND WELFARE
WITH AN ADEQUATE MARGIN OF SAFETY

EFFECT	LEVEL 1	AREA
Hearing Loss	^L eq(24) ^{≪70dB}	All areas
Outdoor activity interference and annoyance	L _{dn} ≤55dB	Outdoors in residential areas and farms and other outdoor areas where people spend widely varying amounts of time and other places in which quiet is a basis for use.
	^L eq(24) ^{≤55dB}	Outdoor areas where people spend limited amounts of time, such as school yards, playgrounds, etc.
Indoor activity interference and annoyance	L _{dn} ≤45 dB	Indoor residential areas
	^L eq(24) ^{≤45dB}	Other indoor areas with human activities such as schools, etc.

1. Detailed discussions of the terms $L_{\rm dn}$ and $L_{\rm eq}$ appear in Chapter 11. Briefly, $L_{\rm eq}(24)$ represents the sound energy averaged over a 24-hour period while $L_{\rm dn}$ represents the $L_{\rm eq}$ with a 10dB nighttime weighting.

In large scale developments the buildings comprising the development can be oriented in various ways to form optimum acoustical shielding. The orientation of a U-shaped building so that its open side directly faces the roadway creates a highly reverberant and thus undesirable location. Simply turning the building around and orienting it away from the street reduces this problem, while at the same time providing a protected outdoor courtyard (12). Separation of play fields from classrooms in a school site, or the location of an apartment complex swimming pool away from an apartment courtyard can also contribute to noise level reduction. Noise factors should be a central aspect of a good site plan.

Highways that must go through residential areas should be designed with as few intersections as possible. Sharp grades requiring hard acceleration or deceleration should also be avoided. One way to reduce highway noise is to build a "depressed" highway which is built below the general elevation of the landscape. Changes such as these often accompany development. Such secondary impacts as poorly designed traffic patterns or poorly synchronized traffic lights should be anticipated in any development.

9.1.4 Building Design

It should be pointed out that noise reduction achieved through good building design protects the individual only while he or she is inside the structure. Although to some extent, the use of sound absorbing materials on the exteriors of buildings can result in lower outdoor noise levels. The shape of the building itself can also affect the outside noise level. Interior design considerations such as location and arrangement of sleeping and living quarters in homes or classrooms and cafeteria in schools can contribute to the reduction of interference from noise and provide acoustic privacy. The use of sound absorbing materials and furnishings also aid in interior noise reduction.

At the heart of the building design aspect of noise control is the issue of building codes. There are two general types of building codes -- performance codes and material codes. Performance codes specify a certain performance level in noise reduction for the particular structure, component, or machine in question. Material codes specify in detail the particular material to be used in a particular type of construction. Overall, performance codes are more effective if properly enforced, while material codes take the burden off enforcement requirements. On the other hand, material codes have been accused of discouraging innovation in building materials (2).

Largely as a matter of necessity, many European countries have developed building codes that are more advanced than those in the U.S. However, the pressures of urbanization, population growth, and energy conservation should contribute to the improvement of building codes in the U.S.

9.1.5 Other Planning Related Techniques

In addition to the techniques and actions discussed above, there are other actions that a community can take to control noise. Most of these techniques have been employed in the past to curb airport noise.

The community can pass restrictions that although not eliminating the source, will reduce its disruption of human activity. Communities can ban aircraft landings at certain times of the day or night. Within safety limits, airports can alter runway usage to reduce noise. Steps can be taken to closely monitor noise levels under flight paths and thus insure the enforcement of FAA promulgated flight procedures. Truck noise can be reduced through the establishment of truck routes or through the banning of truck traffic in selected areas at certain times of the day or night.

The use of financial incentives also may be an effective means of controlling noise. Landing fees at airports can be manipulated to encourage landings at ceratin times and to discourage landings at other times. Preferential tax treatment can be used to discourage development in high noise areas, or to encourage the use of sound proofing. A limitation in extension of utilities such as electricity, gas, etc. might also be used to discourage development in certain areas.

Communities can defend themselves from a noise source by the direct purchase of land surrounding the source. This action provides a noise "buffer zone" that discourages both development near the source and the further encroachment by the source into the community. Direct payments of money to compensate those whose property use is interfered with by noise (avigation easements) is another possible action. Obviously, this approach does nothing to improve environmental quality.

Community noise ordinances often help in noise reduction. Most ordinances have traditionally fallen under the category of nuisancetype laws, which prohibit noises that are deemed "excessive and unnecessary". Nuisance ordinances are by definition subjective, and have in practice proven difficult to enforce. Recently attempts have been made to write more objective laws. These objective ordinances attempt to define unlawful noise in measureable terms (dB), and to use technical measurements in enforcement. These laws typically provide disturbance provisions as well as performance standards for motor vehicles and other sources of community noise (see Chapter 5).

9.1.6 Summary

The purpose of this section has been to discuss some of the planning and planning-related techniques for noise control. The major point of this section is that active consideration to noise should be given in the planning efforts of every community. The approach to noise control taken by a particular community depends on the nature of the noise sources and their impact, and on the envrionmental and economic circumstances of the community to select those tools and actions that are most appropriate for its particular noise problems.

9.2 Physical Noise Control Procedures

If a noise problem exists after a significant effort has been made to eliminate the problem by comprehensive planning, zoning, site planning, or building design, then physical means of noise control must be used. This section will describe some ways to control sound propagation by physical procedures.

9.2.1 Barriers

A barrier is a partition that is placed between the source of sound and the listener. It can be either a fullenclosure or simply a single wall. To block the passage of sound the barrier must be rigid and massive within practical limits.

A barrier can be used effectively to impede that transmission of sound from the source to the receiver. Barriers can be effective in "small scale" sound control problems as well as in "large scale" sound control situations, although the physical dimensions of the barriers used in each of these situations will be considerably different.

Complete Enclosures: Small scale sound control refers to situations where either the sound source or the receiver can be completely enclosed by the barrier. Such situations are found in homes and offices where noisy machines can be installed in a separate room that will contain the noise. In homes, the heating plant and laundry equipment are often installed in a separate room that can be closed off from the living spaces. Noisy machines in work places can often be completely enclosed to reduce emitted noise levels. When an enclosure is used to reduce the sound radiated by a machine, it is often necessary to mount the machine on vibration isolators before installing the enclosure. This reduces the direct transmission of vibration through the floor or other mounting surface where it could be radiated again as sound energy, thus by-passing the enclosure (13,14,15). For larger, more complex noise sources, the machine operator can be enclosed in a sound isolating room where the machine's controls can be located. For example, the operator of a tractor, crane, or even a room full of machines may be completely enclosed by the body of the cab or operations room. The amount of sound reaching the operator's ears is then dependent on the ability of the cab or operations room to shut out noise. Complete enclosures of practical designs generally will provide a noise reduction in excess of 10 dB in the low frequencies and in excess of 30 dB in the high frequencies. Caution must be taken to ensure that there are no unnecessary openings in any barrier or enclosure. Figure 9.4 shows the average transmission loss of a single barrier as a function of barrier mass and percentage of open area. A table of sound transmission loss of general building materials and structures is included for general reference in appendix A to this chapter.

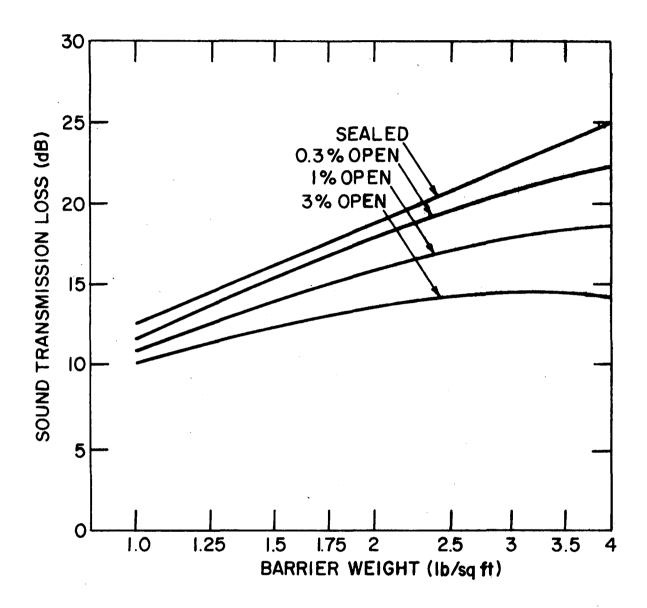


Figure 9.4. Average transmission loss of a single Barrier as a Function of Barrier Mass and Percentage of Open Area.

Partial Enclosures: In dealing with large scale noise problems which are frequently encountered in communities, it may not be possible to employ complete enclosures; however, partial enclosures can be effectively employed in many situations. One of the most common uses of partial barriers is to reduce the noise radiated from busy highways. These partial barriers can be either natural structures, such as earth berms or ridges due to natural land contours, or man-made structures in the form of walls erected between the highway and the sensitive areas. The design principles are the same for either type of barrier and will be summarized below.

The geometry of a simple barrier is shown in Figure 9.5. Traffic noise is transmitted directly to observers who may be along the line-ofsight with the source of sound. Normally, sound traveling along this path will be attenuated only by spherical propagation, i.e., 6 dB per doubling of distance. Sound diffracted into the shadow zone will be subjected to additional attenuation due to the bending of sound around the edge of the barriers. The amount of attenuation is proportional to the amount of bending. Although a certain amount of sound may be transmitted directly through the barriers, the contribution of the transmitted sound to the total sound level in the shadow zone is usually negligible for most practical barrier designs. Of course, an observer on the side of the roadway opposite from the barrier will receive not only the direct sound Propagated in that direction, but will also receive sound reflected from the barrier. This reflected sound must be taken into account when considering the impact of the barrier on the surrounding community. length of the barrier along the roadway must also be considered when estimating the sound attenuation as illustrated in Figure 9.6. Sound from the roadway can also reach the observer (receiver) by a direct path past the end of the barrier.

The noise reduction achieved through various configurations of specific barriers or enclosure materials may vary significantly. Generally, a single-wall barrier with no openings between the source and the person exposed might result in a 2 to 5 dB reduction in the low frequencies and a 10 to 15 dB reduction in the high frequencies. If the noise source and the observer are close to the barrier, higher reduction values are possible. The effects of two- or three-sided barriers are difficult to predict on a general basis; however, well-designed partial enclosures may provide a noise reduction of about 5 to 10 dB in the high frequencies.

Complete information on the design of barriers for reducing highway nosie in residential areas may be found in references 16 through 18. Anecdotal accounts of community experiences with barriers and their reaction to them found in reference 19. Table 9.2 is a practical guide to the amount of attenuation that can be attained by the use of single-wall barriers.

9.2.2 Landscaping

Careful planning of land contours and suitable planting of trees and shrubs along the edge of highways can also be used as barriers for sound reduction. "Natural" barriers of this type are generally more pleasing to the eye and consequently are more readily accepted by residents in

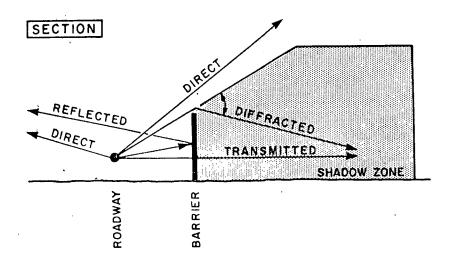


FIGURE 9.5 NOISE PATHS FROM ROADWAY TO RECEIVER

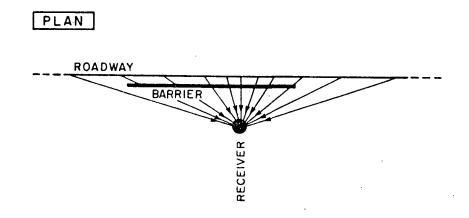


FIGURE 9.6 SHORT-CIRCUIT OF BARRIER AROUND ENDS

Table 9.2

Barrier Attenuation

Transmission	Loss*	Attainability
5 dB(A) 10 dB(A) 15 dB(A) 20 dB(A) 24 dB(A)		Simple Attainable Difficult Attainable only by careful design Maximum attainable under ideal conditions

*Note: A barrier modifies the sound spectrum in that it attenuates high frequencies more than low frequencies. For this reason, the difference between sound levels measured before and after installation of the barrier will depend on the sound level meter weighting used. That is, the attenuation measured with A-weighting may be different from attenuation measured with C- or Flat-weighting. In most cases the A-weighting network will be used for noise measurements, but octave- or third octave-band levels may be required to provide additional information on the attenuation characteristics of barriers.

the area; however, the amount of sound reduction that can be attained with these barriers is limited.

A dense planting of trees that have abundant foliage used with dense underbrush or ground cover should afford about 5 dB(A) reduction in noise level. Additional plantings may provide an additional 5 dB(A) reduction in noise but this is the maximum that can be expected from this type of acoustic barrier. The attenuation of this "natural" barrier is usually much less when the vegetation is first planted and increases to this maximum limit as the foliage develops over a period of years. Additional information on the effectiveness and design of "natural" forest-type sound barriers may be found in Chapter 8 references (20,21,28, and 29).

9.2.3 Combinations of Noise Control Procedures

A single noise-control procedure may be ineffective by itself but, when coupled with one or more other procedures, may produce significant results. As an example, a typical indoor noise source with a frequency spectrum in which all octave-band pressure levels are essentially the same may have the following noise-reduction values for the seven noise-control procedures shown in Table 9.3.

Table 9.3
Effectiveness of Noise Control Procedures

	se-Reduction	31.		Redu 125	ction 250	Octa 500	ve Ban 1000	d Freq 2000	uency 4000	(Hz) 8000
1.	Mounted on Vibration Isolators	11	7	3	- .	_	_	<u> </u>	_	_
2.	Single-Wall Barrier	_	_	3	· 5	6	6	6	6	7
3.	Complete En- closure of Absorbing Material	_	_	, <u>-</u>	4	5	5	6	7	7
4.	Complete Enclosure of Solid Material with No Absorption Inside	_	2	5	14	18	26	26	27	29
5.	Complete Enclosure of Solid Material with No Absorption Inside Mounte on Vibration Isolators	ed 11	8	7	16	21	29	34	35	40
6.	Complete Enclosure of Solid Material with Absorption Inside Mounted on Vibration Isolators	11	11	.13	25	32	38	40	42	45
7.	Complete No. Procedure Mounted on Vibration Isolators and Enclosed in Solid Material with Absorption									
	Inside	20	17	22	44	50	57	57	59	64

APPENDIX A TO CHAPTER 9

Sound transmission loss (in dB) of general building materials and structures (15)

The sound attenuation provided by a barrier to airborne diffuse sound energy may be described in terms of its sound transmission loss (TL). TL is defined (in dB) as ten times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the acoustic energy transmitted through a barrier to the acoustic energy incident upon its opposite side. It is a physical property of the barrier material and not of the construction techniques used.

Material or Structure	125	<u>175</u>	<u>250</u>	<u>Free</u>	uency 500	(Hz) 700	1000	2000	4000
Doors									
Heavy wooden doorspecial hardware; rubber									
gasket at top, sides and bottom; 2.5" thick;									
12.5 lb/sq ft	30	30	30	29	24	25	26	37	36
Steel clad doorwell-sealed at door casing									
and threshold	42	47	51	48	48	45	46	48	45
Flushhollow core; well-sealed at door cas-									
ing and threshold	14	21	27	24	25	25	26	29	31
Solid oakwith cracks as ordinarily hung;									
1.75" thick	12		15		20		22	16	
Wooden door (30" x 84"), special soundproof									
constructionwell-sealed at door casing and							,		
threshold; 3" thick; 7 lb/sq ft	31	27	32	30	33	31	29	37	41

(Continued)

Material or Structure				Fre	quency	(Hz)			
naterial of belacture	<u>125</u>	<u>175</u>	<u>250</u>	350	<u>500</u>	700	1000	2000	4000
Glass									
0.125" thick; 1.5 1b/sq ft	27	29	30	31	33	34	34	34	42
0.25" thick; 3 lb/sq ft	27	29	31	32	33	34	34	34	42
0.5" thick; 6 lb/sq ft	17,	20	22	23	24	27	29	34	24
1" thick; 12 lb/sq ft	27	31	32	33	35	36	32	. 37	44
WallsHomogeneous									
Steel sheetfluted; 18 gage stiffened at edg	es		•						
by 2 x 4 wood strips; joints sealed; 4.4 lb/s	q ft 30	20	20	21	22	17	30	29	31
Asbestos boardcorrugated, stiffened hori-									
zontally by 2 x 8 in. wood beam; joints seale	d;								
7.0 lb/sq ft	33	29	31	34	33	33	33	42	39
Sheet steel30 gage; 0.012" thick; 0.5 lb/sq	ft 3	,6		11		16		21	26
16 gage; 0.598" thick; 2.5 lb/sq	ft 13	18		23		28		33	38
10 gage; 0.1345" thick; 5.625 lb	/sq								
ft	18	23		28		33		38	43
0.25" thick; 10 lb/sq ft	23	28	38	33	41	38	46	43	48

(Continued)

		-							
Material or Structure	<u>125</u>	<u>175</u>	<u>250</u>	350	<u>500</u>	700	1000	2000	4000
Sheet steel0.375" thick; 15 1b/sq ft	26	31	39	36	42	41	47	41	51
0.5" thick; 20 1b/sq ft	28	33		38		43		48	53
Sheet aluminum16 gage; 0.051" thick;							•		
0.734 lb/sq ft	5	8		13		18	•	23	28
10 gage; 0.102" thick;									
1.47 lb/sq ft	8	14		19		24		29	34
Plywood0.25" thick; 0.73 lb/sq ft		20		19		24		27	22
0.5" thick; 1.5 lb/sq ft	8	14		19		24		29	34
0.75" thick; 2.25 lb/sq ft	12	17		22		27		32	37
Sheet lead0.0625" thick; 3.9 lb/sq ft			32		33		32	32	32
0.125" thick; 8.2 1b/sq ft			31		27		37	44	33
Glass fiber board6 lb/cu ft; 1" thick;									
0.5 lb/sq ft	5	5	5	. 5	5	4	4	4	3
Laminated glass fiber (FRP); 0.375" thick			26		31		38	37	38
Wallsnonhomogeneous									
Gypsum wallboardtwo 1/2" sheets cemented toget	her				-				
joints wood battened; 1" thick; 4.5 lb/sq ft	24	25	29	32	31	33	32	30	34

Material or Structure		175	050		uency		1000	2000	
	125	175	250	350	500	<u>700</u>	1000	2000	4000
Gypsum wallboardfour 1/2" sheets cemented									
together; fastened together with sheet metal									
screws; dovetail-type joints paper taped;									
2" thick; 8/9 lb/sq ft	28	35	32	37	34	36	40	38	49
1/4" plywood glued to both sides of 1 x 3 studs									
16 in. o.c.; 3" thick; 2.5 lb/sq ft	16	16	18	20	26	27	28	37	33
Same as above, but 1/2" gypsum wallboard nailed									
to each face; 4" thick; 6/6 lb/sq ft	26	34	33	40	39	44	46	50	50
1/4" dense fiberboard on both sides of 2 x 4			-						
wood studs, 16" o.c.; fiberboard joints at studs	;								
4/5" thick; 3.8 lb/sq ft	16	19	22	32	28	33	38	50	52
Soft-type fiberboard (3/4") on both sides of									
2 x 4 wood studs, 16" o.c.; fiberboard joints at									
studs; 5" thick; 4.3 lb/sq ft	21	18	21	27	31	32	`38	49	53
1/2" gypsum wallboard on both sides of 2 x 4									
wood studs, 16" o.c.; 4.5" thick; 5.9 lb/sq ft	20	22	27	35	37	39	43	48	43

Material or Structure				Fred	uency	(Hz)			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	125	<u>175</u>	<u>250</u>	350	500	700	1000	2000	4000
Two 3/8" gypsum wallboard sheets glued together									-
and applied to each side of 2×4 wood studs,									
16" o.c.; 5" thick; 8.2 1b/sq ft	27	24	31	35	40	42	46	53	48
2" glass fiber (3 1b/cu ft) + lead vinyl compos-	-								
ite; 0.87 lb/sq ft			4		4		13	26	31
3/8" steel + 2.375" polyurethane foam (2 1b/cu i	ft)								
+ 1/16" stee1			38		52		55	64	77
Same as above, but 2.5" glass fiber (3 lb/cu ft))								
instead of foam			37		51		56	65	76
1/4" steel + 1" polyurethane foam (2 lb/cu ft) +	-								
0.055" lead vinyl composite; 1.0 lb/sq ft			38		45		57	56	67
Masonry				•					
Reinforced concrete; 4" thick; 53 lb/sq ft	37	33	36	44	45	50	52	60	67
Brickcommon; 12" thick; 121 1b/sq ft	45	49	44	52	53	54	59	60	-61
$3-3/4 \times 4-7/8 \times 8$ glass brick; 3.75" th.	30	36	35	39	40	45	49	49	43

	Material or Structure	125	175	250	Fred 350	quency 500	(Hz) 700	1000	2000	4000
Concrete bloc	k4" hollow, no surface treatment	27	29	32	35	37	42	45	46	48
	4" hollow, one coat resinemul-									
	sion paint	30	33	34	36	41	45	50	55	53
	4" hollow, one coat cement base									
Aggregate	paint	37	40	43	45	46	49	54	56	55
Aggr	6" hollow, no surface treatment	28	34	36	41	45	48	. 51	52	47
Cinder	8" hollow, no surface treatment	18	24	28	34	37	39	40	42	40
Ciri	8" hollow, one coat cement base									
1	paint .	30	36	40	44	46	48	51	50	41
	8" hollow, filled with vermic-									
	ulite insulators	20	29	33	36	38	38	40 .	45	47
	4" hollow, no surface treatment	21	26	28	31	35	38	41	44	43
Shale	4" hollow, one coat resin-emul-									
panded Sh Aggregate	sion paint	26	30	32	34	37	42	43	46	44
Expanded Aggrega	4" hollow, two coats resin-emul-									
Exp	sion paint	24	31	33	35	38	42	44	47	44

REFERENCES

- 1. Bragdon, C.R., Urban Planning and Noise Control, <u>Sound and Vibration</u>, 26-32, May, 1973.
- 2. Bugliarello, G., Alexandre, A., Barnes, J., and Wakstein, L., <u>The</u> Impact of Noise Pollution, Pergamon Press, New York, 1976.
- 3. "Promoting Environmental Quality Through Urban Planning and Control,", U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Studies Division, 1973.
- 4. White, F.A., Our Acoustic Environment, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1975.
- 5. Goodman, W.I., and Freund, E.C., <u>Principles and Practices of Urban Planning</u>, International City Managers Association, Washington, D.C., 1968.
- 6. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, Public Law 91-190, 91st Congress, January 1, 1970.
- 7. "Noise Abatement and Control: Departmental Policy Implementation Responsibilitites and Standards" Department of Housing and Urban Development, Circular 1390.2, August 4, 1971 (amended September 1, 1971).
- 8. "Interim Noise Standards and Procedures for Implementing Section 109 (i) Title 23, U.S.C., "U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Policy and Procedure Memorandum PPM90-2, April 26, 1972.
- 9. Bragdon, C.R., Municipal Noise Ordinances, <u>Sound and Vibration</u>, 22-27, December, 1976.
- 10. "Model Community Noise Control Ordinance," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, September, 1975. EPA Document Number EPA-550/9-76-003.
- 11. "Information on Levels of Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, March, 1974, EPA Document Number 550/9-74-004.
- 12. Berandt, R.D., Corliss, E.R. and Ojalvo, M.S., <u>Quieting: A Practical Guide to Noise Control</u>, NBS-Handbook #119, Washington, D.C. U.S. Department of Commerce, 1976.
- 13. Berandt, R.D., E.L.R. Corliss, and M.S. Ojalvo, "Quieting: A Practical Guide to Noise Control," National Bureau of Standards, Report No. NBS HB-119, July 1976. Library of Congress 76-5500.
- Peterson, A.P.G. and E.E. Gross, Jr., <u>Handbook of Noise Measurement</u>, General Radio Co., Concord, Mass., Seventh Edition, Form No. 5301-8111-K, 1972.

- 15. <u>Industrial Noise Manual</u>, American Industrial Hygiene Association, 66 S. Miller Rd., Akron, Ohio 44313, 1975.
- 16. "Fundamentals and Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise, Vol. 1, U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, National Highway Institute, June, 1973.
- 17. "Fundamentals and Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise, Vol. 2, Noise Barrier Design and Example Abatement Measures, U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration National Highway Institute, April, 1974.
- 18. "Fundamentals and Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise," Vol. 3, Noise Prediction Charts and Sample Problem, U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, National Highway Institute, February, 1974.
- 19. Snow, C.H., "Highway Noise Barrier Selection, Design and Construction Experiences -- A State of the Art Report 1975," U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration Implementation Package 76-8.

Chapter 10

SOUND SOURCE CHARACTERISTICS

Most outdoor sound sources may be placed under two broad classifications: 1) stationary sources and 2) transportation sources. A stationary source is broadly defined as any source or combination of sources that lies within legally defined boundaries, property lines, or zoning lines as established by recorded deeds or other legal documents. This includes, but is not limited to all machinery, vehicles, or other devices, whether fixed or in motion, that are associated with the normal operation of commercial, industrial, or residential land use. These sources remain the recognized boundaries, property lines, or zoning lines. Some examples of stationary sources are fans, blowers, compressors, refrigeration units, cooling towers, power stations, bus and rail depots, cranes, derricks, and trucks while being operated within the boundaries. A transportation source is somewhat more obvious in that it can be considered as any source that normally moves outside the aforementioned boundaries.

Both stationary sources and transportation sources share common characteristics and can be defined and differentiated in terms of these various characteristics.

10.1 Source Characteristics

A physical description of sound must include information on the following parameters:

- Level
- 2) Frequency distribution
- 3) Temporal distribution
- 4) Directional distribution
- 5) Operating conditions of the source
- 6) Description of measurement site and the location of measurement point with respect to the source

All of these parameters must be considered carefully if an accurate description of the sound is to be provided.

10.1.1 Sound Level

The level or magnitude of a sound can be described in a number of ways. It may be reported in terms of an overall sound pressure level with various frequency weightings, in octave, one-third octave, or narrower frequency bands, or it may be reported in equivalent or statistical sound pressure levels. Most sound level measuring instruments, such as the sound level meter (discussed in the following chapter), are calibrated to provide a reading in decibels (dB). The term "level" generally refers to a level (Lp) above a given pressure reference of 20 micropascals (μPa). Mathematically, p is written: $p = \frac{p}{p_0} \ dB$

Chapter 2 should be consulted for additional details.

10.1.2 Frequency Distribution

There are two basic ways to describe the frequency distribution or spectrum of a sound. The first and most widely used procedure provides a single overall sound pressure level measurement that includes a specified overall frequency weighting. The specified frequency weighting emphasizes some frequencies more than others in much the same manner as the human ear. (1). The second way to describe frequency distribution is to measure the sound pressure level in each of several contiguous frequency bands (2). Obviously, the band-measurement procedure provides much more detailed information than may be useful, or necessary, in cases 1) where the contribution of a specific source must be determined when several other sources are also contributing to the sound, 2) when noise control actions must be appraised, or 3) when a high percentage of the sound lies within narrow frequency bands. However, this procedure is considerably more complex and time-consuming than the single overall measurement, and the additional complexity is not necessary in a very large majority of cases. Therefore, this course will concentrate on the single overall sound pressure level measurement procedures.

Several different overall frequency weightings have been established for various purposes (1) but the so-called "A-weighting" is by far the most widely accepted for evaluation of subjective and physiological effects of sound. The A-weighting is specified for use in the rules and regulations published by several Federal agencies including the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Department of Labor (DOL), the Department of Transportation (DOT), The National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), and the Department of Housing and Urban Development (DHUD). The A-weighting is used for steady and intermittent sound evaluations but not for short impulsive sounds. It is also used as the basic frequency weighting for time averaging ($L_{\rm eq}$) or statistical ($L_{\rm n}$) measurements, which will be discussed in Chapter 11.

An advantage of a single overall frequency-weighted sound measurement procedure is particularly obvious when rapidly varying sound levels are to be measured. That is, a single measure of a varying sound can be recorded in a relatively simple manner but very complex and expensive equipment must be used to obtain instantaneous sound levels in several continguous frequency bands.

Sounds that have a high concentration of energy in narrow frequency bands (pitched or tone-like sounds) are usually regarded as more annoying than wide-band sounds of the same level. Unfortunately, the single, overall, frequency-weighted sound measurements do not reflect the additional annoyance of these pitched sounds. Therefore, if the objective of the measurements is to measure annoyance it may be necessary to add about 5 dB to the measured values if a pitched sound is evident.

10.1.3 Temporal Distribution

The time or temporal variation in exposure to noise is of major significance in predicting both physiological and psychological reactions of humans to these exposures. Measurement methodologies use three broad catagories of noise temporal patterns:

1) Steady-State

2) Time-Varying/Fluctuating

Impulsive

Both the steady-state and the fluctuating categories can be divided into continuous or intermittent patterns. That is, there can be continuous or intermittent steady-state noises as well as continuous or intermittent fluctuating noises.

Steady-State Sound: The American National Standards Institute, ANSI, defines a steady-state noise as "a noise whose sound pressure level remains essentially constant (that is, the fluctuations are negligibly small) during the period of observation". For the purposes of community noise measurements it is convenient to use a maximum fluctuation limit of plus or minus 3 dB to define steady-state noise. Hence, a steady-state noise may be considered to be:

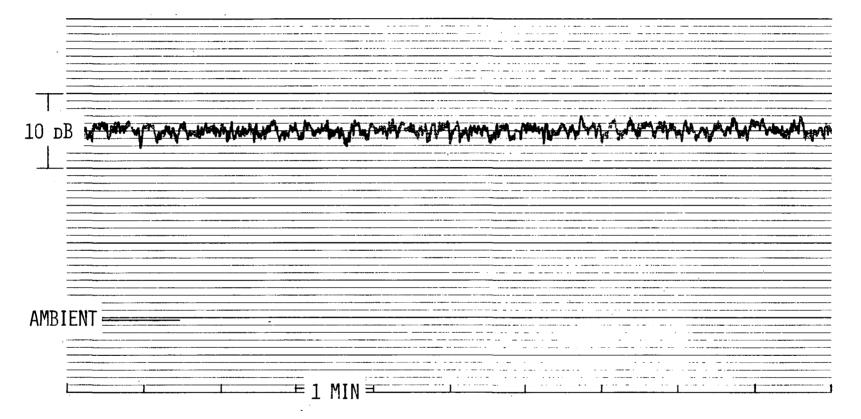
A noise whose A-weighted sound pressure level does not fluctuate by more than plus or minus 3 dB about a means, or a total fluctuation or no more than 6 dB, when measured with the fast response of a sound level meter.

Steady-State Continuous: A steady-state continuous sound has a level that remains within 3 dB of its means, or has total fluctuations of no more than 6 dB, throughout the observation period. Generally, any device or facility that operates over periods of several hours and radiates steady-state noise is considered as a steady-state continuous noise source. Figure 10.1 shows one example of a steady-state continuous noise.

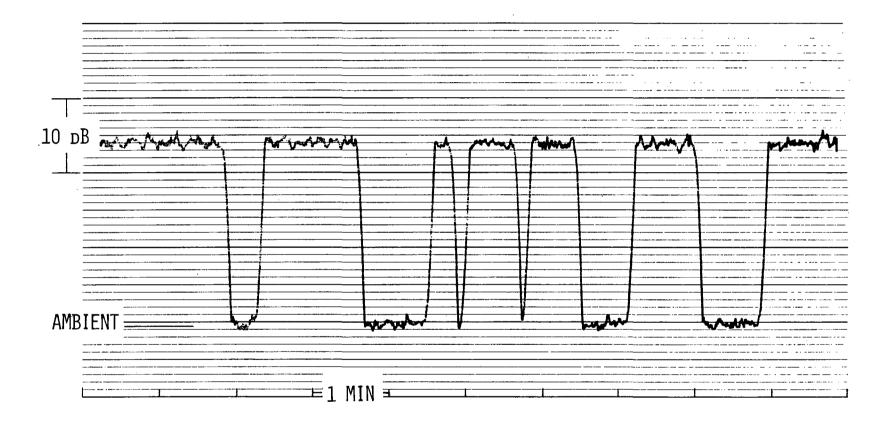
Steady-State Intermittent: A steady-state intermittent sound meets the conditions for steady-state sounds, described earlier in the section on Steady-State Noise, but operates in an intermittent, or on/off, manner. The ANSI definition of intermittent noise is "a noise whose sound pressure level equals the ambient level two or more times during the period of observation." The period of time during which the level of sound remains at an essentially constant value different from that of the ambient is on the order of one second or more (3). Figure 11.2 shows an example of steady-state intermittent noise.

Fluctuating Sound: The ANSI definition of a fluctuating noise is "a noise whose sound pressure level varies significantly, but does not equal the ambient level more than once during the period of observation". A compatible definition with the specific numbers required for practical application might be:

A noise whose A-weighted sound pressure level when measured with the fast response on a sound level meter fluctuates more than 6 dB but does not equal the ambient level more than once during the period of observation.



STEADY STATE CONTINUOUS SOUND FIGURE 10.I



STEADY STATE INTERMITTENT SOUND FIGURE 10.2

Fluctuating Continuous: As with the "steady-state continuous" definition, a fluctuating sound exists over a long period of time and does not drop to the ambient level more than once during the period of observation. Figure 10.3 illustrates such a sound. The determination of how long an observation period must be to confirm that a sound is continuous will depend upon a knowledge of the operating conditions of the source and upon the ambient sound characteristics.

Fluctuating Intermittent: Obviously, a fluctuating intermittent sound does not meet the criterion of continuous sound. A sound level that drops to the ambient sound level more than once during the period of observation and has fluctuations is excess of 6 dB can be considered as fluctuating intermittent sound. Again, knowledge of the source operating conditions and of the ambient sound characteristics will determine the necessary period of observation. Figure 10.4 shows an example of a fluctuating intermittent sound.

Impulsive Sounds: Generally, an impulsive sound occurs over such a short time period that sound level meters cannot respond fast enough to provide an accurate measurement of level. An exception to this generalization is a series of ten or more impulses occurring within one second. Then a sound level meter can be used to provide a reasonably accurate assessment of level.

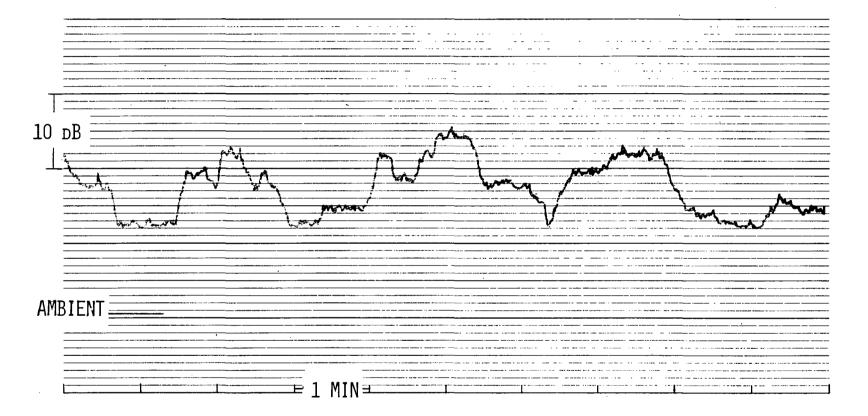
There are several factors that are used to describe an impulsive sound. These factors include: 1) the time necessary to reach a peak sound pressure level (rise time). 2) the peak sound pressure level (not A-weighted), 3) the time elapsed after the peak pressure is reached for the pressure level to fall a specified number of decibels, and 4) the amount of reflected sound energy that is received.

10.1.4 Directional Distribution

The directional characteristics of a sound source must be considered in order to use the sound measurement equipment properly. For example, a free-field type microphone must be pointed toward the sound source and a pressure type microphone must be directed so that the sound grazes its diaphragm in order for them to perform as calibrated.

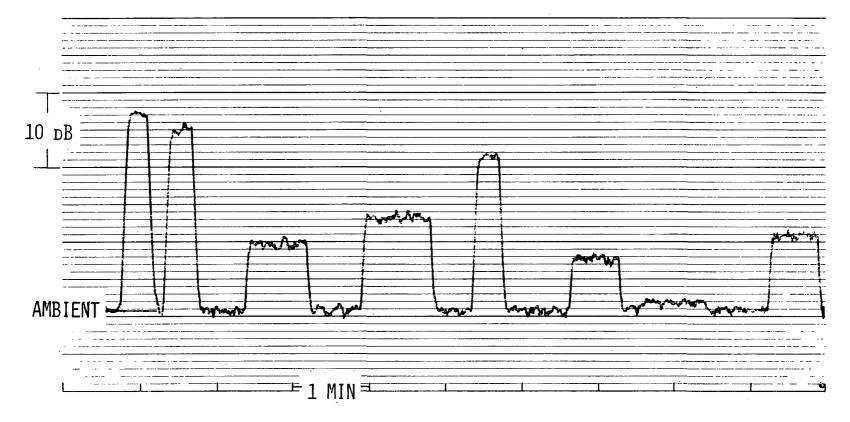
Directional characteristics of sound may also be used to pinpoint major contributors to sounds that have many different sources. A directional microphone, one with a narrow beam of sensitivity, is often useful in pinpointing major sources for noise control work.

There is a particular need for a complete and accurate description of sound sources measured at a particular location especially when these measurements are to be repeated and compared at some future time. For example, before and after measurements may be required to determine the effectiveness of noise control procedures. Also, sound levels produced at a particular location at different hours of the day or night must be compared. In any of these situations it is very important to precisely and completely describe the characteristics of the source.



FLUCTUATING CONTINUOUS SOUND

FIGURE 10.3



FLUCTUATING INTERMITTENT SOUND

FIGURE 10.4

Some of the common descriptive factors for sound sources are:

- 1) Physical description and purpose
- 2) Are housing or shock mounts used?
- 3) Power rating
- 4) Speed of operation
- 5) Characteristics of other sources that may contribute to the overall level.

10.1.5 Source Operating Conditions

The conditions under which the sound source is operating at the time of measurement must be specified if noise measurement data are to have practical meaning.

10.1.6 Description of the Measurement Site

A complete description of the measurement site must be provided along with a description of the source or sources in order to make sound measurements meaningful. Various building surfaces, walls, trees, large signs and other surfaces may either reduce, or increase, the amount of sound at given locations by blocking or reflecting sound coming from the source or sources. Therefore, it is important to describe the exact positions of the sound sources and any potential sound barriers or reflectors with respect to the measurement locations.

Generally, it is not necessary to make adjustments for sound barriers or reflectors if measurements are to be repeated in precisely the same location. That is, the measurements are being conducted for the purpose of comparing the levels and not for obtaining absolute levels at that location. If the measurement data are to be used for purposes where absolute levels with the highest possible accuracy are required (i.e. for ordinance enforcement) then it may be necessary to use adjustment factors when measurements must be made close to walls or in other locations where the sound levels may be altered significantly by environmental factors (see Chapter 8).

Consideration must also be given to weather conditions when absolute accuracy in sound measurement is required. Adjustments for various weather conditions are difficult, if not impossible, so repeated measurements may be required at times when weather conditions are suitable (see Chapter 8).

REFERENCES

- 1. American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters, S1.4 1971, American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.
- 2. American National Standard Specification for Octave, Half-Octave, and Third-Octave Filter Sets, Sl.11 1971, American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.
- 3. American National Standard Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels, Sl.13 1971, American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.

Chapter 11

INSTRUMENTATION AND MEASUREMENT METHODOLOGY

Community definitive noise ordinances are written in terms of the maximum allowable sound level permitted in most cases. Various measurements have been developed to express these limits. Those measures most commonly used in community noise assessment include the statistical distribution of noise levels (L_N), the Energy Equivalent Continuous Level (L_{eq}) and the Day-Night Level (L_{DN}). Whatever the descriptor of the allowable noise level, a specified type of instrumentation is required to measure the sound levels, and a specified procedure must be followed to produce the descriptor. In this chapter, the instrumentation and basic noise measurement techniques will be discussed as well as the procedural steps required to obtain specified descriptors.

11.1 Sound Level Meters

The sound level meter (SLM) is the basic instrument for measuring the overall sound pressure level of continuous or fluctuating kinds of sounds. A sound level meter consists of a microphone, calibrated amplifierattenuator circuits, frequency weighting networks, and an indicating meter. The microphone transforms the acoustic signal received at its diaphragm to an equivalent electrical signal with the same frequency and amplitude characteristics. The weighting networks modify the frequency spectrum of the electrical signal with selective characteristics patterned after those of the human ear. This frequency weighting therefore provides the means whereby the measured level of the sound may be correleated to the perceived level. The carefully calibrated amplifier-attenuator circuits provide a regulated level of signal to the indicating meter where the sound level is displayed in decibels.

The operational characteristics of a sound level meter are specified by both national and international standards. The American National Standards Institute, ANSI S1.4 -1971 "Specifications for Sound Level Meters" provide the maximum allowable tolerances used for most applications in the USA, and for the two types of sound level meters (Percision Type 1, and General Purpose Type 2) recommended for community noise measurements.

Many additional nosie measures that may be applicable in a community setting have been developed. Such additional criteria for rating sounds are included in the <u>Handbook for Regional Noise Programs</u> (1).

11.1.1 Weighting Networks

Sound level meter frequency weighting networks are used to determine roughly how sound energy is distributed with frequency. These weighting networks also may be used to provide a closer correlation between the sound measurements and human response to the sound. In community noise measurements the most often used A-weighting gives good correlation with human response. Differences between the A-weighted and C-weighted (or flat-weighted) levels will afford a good approximation of the ratio of high to low frequency distribution of the sound.

The ideal A-, B-, and C- frequency weightings, relative to a flat or overall frequency response, as specified by ANSI S1.4 -1971 are shown in Figure 11.1 Tolerances may be found in the Specifications. A D-weighting network which emphasizes frequencies between 1000 and 10,000 Hz is included in certain foreign sound level meters and is used primarily for noise measurements around airports.

11.1.2 Meter Indication and Response

The indicating meter or readout of the SLM must have a scale covering a range of at least 15 dB. The accuracy of the scale gradations must be at least \pm 0.2 dB except in the lower part of the scale that is overlapped by a change in attenuator setting where the accuracy requirement is \pm 0.5 dB. The response time of the indicator (gennerally measured as the response time of the complete SLM) must be in accordance with the "Fast" or "Slow" dynamic characteristics specified. The Fast response specifications require the meter to be within 0 to 4 dB less than the correct reading for a Type 2 instrument and 0 to 2 dB less than the correct reading for a Type 1 instrument for a 1000 Hz signal with a duration of 200 milliseconds. The slow response specifications require the meter to be within 2 to 6 dB less than the correct reading for a Type 2 instrument and 3 to 5 dB less than the correct reading for a Type 1 instrument for a 1000 Hz signal with a duration of 500 milliseconds.

If sound level fluctuations are rapid but of a duration of 500 milliseconds or longer, the SLM may be used with reliable accuracy. With the exception of impulsive sounds, most community noises may be measured with the fast or slow meter characteristics. Fast meter characteristics should be used wherever possible for the greatest accuracy; however, when the sound levels are fluctuating rapidly, it may be necessary to use the slow meter characteristics in order to get reproducible readings. The slow response averages the sound input so that there are smaller ranges of level change and the rates of change are reduced so that the meter can be read more accurately. The slow response is particularly useful when widely fluctuating sound levels are to be compared from one time to another (i.e. before and after noise control measures).

When impulsive sounds such as those from gun shots, pile drivers, drop forges, or jack hammers, are encountered, an oscilloscope or an impulsive-type SLM must be used (2,3,4). Impulsive sounds are considered to be those whose sound pressure levels rise above the ambient by 10 dB or more in a time less than 0.2 second. The measuring instrument must be

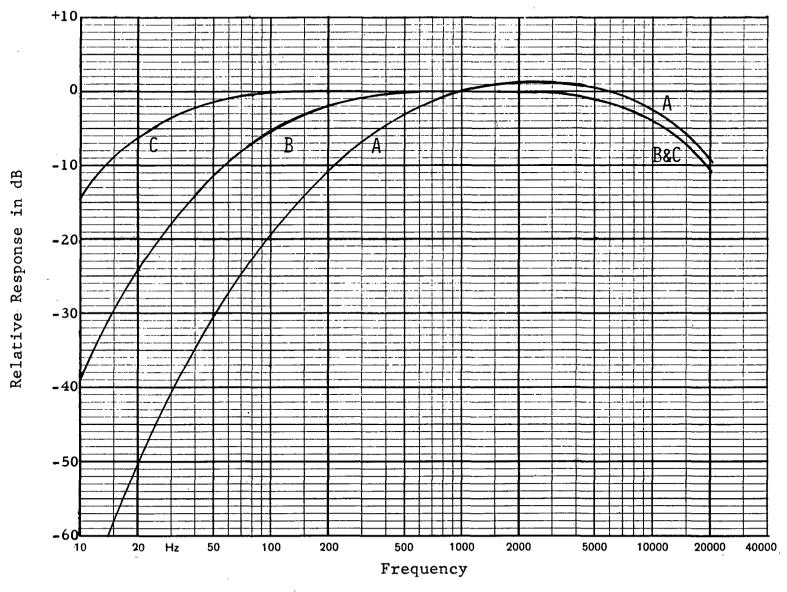


Figure 11.1 A-, B-, and C- Frequency Weightings as Specified by ANSI S1.4 - 1971.

capable of reading the peak sound pressure level (unweighted). If an impulsive-type SLM is used, it should include a peak detector and holding circuitry so that the peak level is held long enough to be read or until manually reset. Peak sound pressure levels should be recorded for at least 10 impulses in close succession so that a numerical average level can be determined. Generally, the average, the highest, and the range of impulsive levels should be recorded. Extreme care must be taken to follow the instrument manufacturer's instructions if accurate impulse sound level data are to be obtained.

11.1.3 Microphones

Each type of microphone has advantage and disadvantages that depend upon the specific measurement requirements. Calibration and frequency-response curves and stability characteristics with respect to temperature, humidity, vibration, and electromagnetic fields are generally available from the instrument manufacturer. Performance limitations for the microphone system may be found for Types 1 and 2 sound level meters in ANSI S1. 4 -1971.

Orientation: Some microphones are calibrated to perform correctly when sound approaches perpendicular to the diaphragm (0^0) , while others are calibrated for grazing incidence (90^0) , or for random incidence. Figure 11.2 shows the microphone response for these different angles of incidence. All of these microphones must be oriented as they are calibrated otherwise errors will result that will be particularly prominent at high frequencies. The preferred height of the microphone above the gound or supporting surface is 1.2 meters (4 feet), although any height between 0.6 and 1.8 meters (2 and 6 feet) is acceptable for specific measurement conditions. A record of microphone position should be carefully documented, preferably on a plan view of the measurement site so that measurements can be repeated at a later date if necessary (see Figure 13.1)².

The choice of a microphone may depend upon several factors that will include the location of the sound source. If the sound is coming from a particular fixed direction, a microphone calibrated at perpendicular incidence (free field type) may be selected because it will discriminate against potential masking noises coming from other directions and generally it will have very good high frequency response characteristics, if, on the other hand, the source is in motion, such as in the case of a vehicle traveling on a road, a microphone calibrated for grazing incidence (pressure-type) may be preferred because it can be mounted in a fixed positions pointing upward and receive the sound at grazing incidence as the vehicle moves. The microphone calibrated for random incidence is generally a good choice for measurements in a diffuse sound field where the sound is coming from all directions. These microphones may be used interchangeably in most situations but the manufacturer's instructions must be followed on orientation in each situation or errors will result.

Additional calibration data should be recorded when using the SLM in a noise survey. Figure 13.1, the Community Noise Survey Data Sheet, provides a simple form for such record keeping. The appropriate procedure for completing this data sheet will be discussed in Chapter 13.

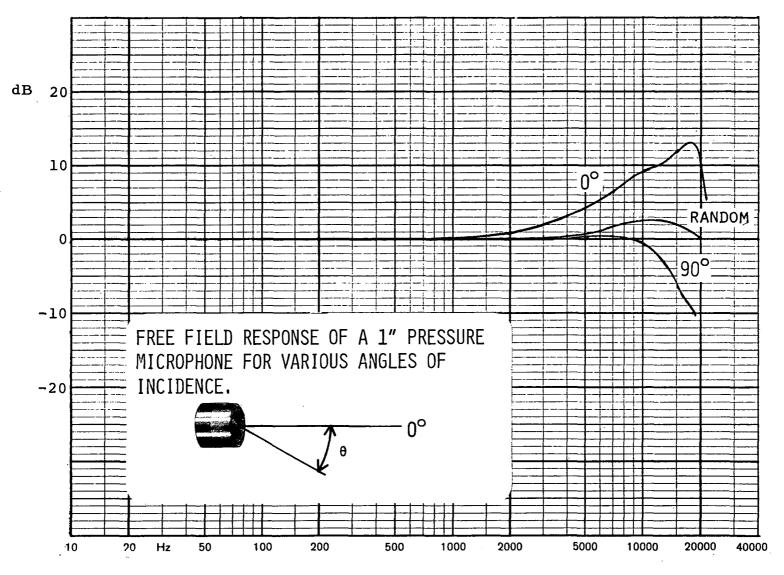


Figure 11.2

Temperature and Humidity: Most modern microphones are not permanently damaged by normal ranges of temperature and humidity. However, temporary erroneous readings may result from condensation if the microphones are moved from very cold to very warm areas. To avoid errors from condensation, the instruments should be turned on and allowed to sit in the measurement area for at least five minutes prior to making measurements. Temperature and humidity correction curves are generally supplied with the microphone and should be consulted.

Microphone Cables: In most community noise assessment situations, sound level measurements should be made with the microphone mounted on the sound level meter. However, there are special situations where an operator's body, or even the instrument case, should be removed from the measurement area in order to obtain accurate data. In most cases where cables are required the sound has a high proportion of its energy concentrated in high frequencies (above 1000 Hz). The higher the frequencies of major sound components the more likely it is that there will be errors introduced as the result of reflection from the operator's body or from the instrument case.

When extension cables are required for microphones, care must be taken to make the necessary corrections to the sound level reading according to the instrument manufacturer's instructions. Some microphones require special electronic circuitry when used with cables and others do not. The amount of correction for given lengths of cable also varies from one instrument system to another. Therefore, the manufacturer's instructions should be followed precisely if accurate data are to be obtained. Finally, the microphone must always be calibrated while it is mounted on the cable before and after it is used.

<u>Windscreen:</u> Rapid air movement over a microphone causes turbulence that in turn generates extraneous noise. This noise can effectively mask the sound being measured and cause erroneous high level readings. The use of earphones connected to the SLM output jack (consult manufacturer's recommendations) often will enable the operator to detect wind generated noise; however, low level masking may occur that will be inaudible. Therefore, it is good practice to use microphone windscreens in any case when wind or wind gusts are suspected during the course of measurements.

Generally, windscreens are either spherical or cylindrical shaped framed polyvinyl, open-celled polyurthane, or silk-covered grids. The windscreens are attached directly over the microphone so that the effects Of wind are reduced. However, there are limits to their effectiveness. Three rules of thumb are:

- 1) measurements should never be made, even with windscreens, in winds having velocities greater than 20 km/hr (12 mph);
- 2) measurements should not be made if wind noise is audible though a monitoring headset connected to a SLM when using the A-weighted and the lowest attenuator setting (setting for measuring the lowest sound level to be measured); and
- 3) measurements may be made utilizing a windscreen and an octave, or narrower, band analyzer as long as it can be determined that the wind noise remains at least 10 decibels below the sound being measured in any of the frequency bands.

In all cases, the windscreen should be one provided by the SLM manufacturer for that instrument. Corrections should be available for these windscreens. If such a windscreen is not available, if no corrections are available for a windscreen, or if a windscreen is old or soiled, tests should be made by presenting reproducible sounds to the microphone with and without the windscreen in place. The test sounds used should contain low, median, and high frequency components (i.e. 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, and 8000 Hz). In particular, the windscreen should be tested with similar frequency components to those expected from the sounds to be measured. Corrections should be developed and used for differences up to 2 dB. If the windscreen causes changes greater than 2 dB, the windscreen should be discarded.

<u>Calibration</u>: There are two kinds of instrument calibration procedures that <u>must</u> be used if accurate measurements are to be obtained. A laboratory calibration should be performed at regular intervals not wider spaced than I year. These calibrations should be done by qualified personnel such as the instrument manufacturer or acoustical laboratories. Equally important field calibrations should be made before and after each use of the measurement equipment. Field calibrations are conducted with acoustic calibrators provided by the instrument manufacturers.

Generally, the field calibrators are compact, battery operated devices that provide a means for conducting an overall-system calibration check. Some calibrators generate a single frequency and others provide several different test signals, all at specified sound pressure levels. Field calibrators are designed to be used on specific microphones and they should be used only on these microphones. Otherwise, errors may result or microphones may be permanently damaged.

In use, the sound level generated by the calibrator should correspond to the SLM reading. If it does not, the instrument instruction book must be consulted to determine how adjustments are to be made. All calibrations should be made using the Flat- or C-weighting settings on the SLM unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer. As a secondary check on the performance of the A-weighting, the difference in levels between SLM reading and the calibrator level may be compared with the specified A-weighted relative response at each test frequency (see Figure 11.1).

Caution should be exercised when using calibrators at atmospheric pressures different from that at sea level. Normally, correction data are supplied by the instrument manufacturers.

11.2 Statistical Analysis of SLM Data

Various kinds of statistical analyses are used in noise ordinances as a means of evaluating sound exposure levels. A statistical analysis can be applied to any sound exposure pattern whether it is steady, intermittent, fluctuating, impulsive or a combination of these temporal patterns. Only a very simple temporal analysis is necessary to describe steady or long term intermittent sounds; however, more complex statistical procedures are required to describe sounds that have rapidly varying levels. Manual and automatic statistical sampling and analysis procedures are available for field and laboratory purposes. Manual sampling, which is discussed below, requires the least expenditure for equipment but requires the presence of a data taker.

Automatic sampling equipment is desirable for extensive long-term sampling because it does not require an operator to be present; however, it is generally much more expensive and it is more complicated to calibrate and maintain. Details on automatic sampling equipment can be found in instrument manufacturer's literature.

11.2.1 Manual Sampling Procedures

Determination of Statistical Distribution of Noise Levels (L_N)

Statistical distribution of noise levels makes use of sound pressure level measurements taken at predetermined time intervals over some specified observation period. From these data the percentage of time that any specified sound level is exceeded can be determined. Alternately, the sound level that is exceeded a specified percentage of the observation time such as L10, L50, and L90, which are the percentile levels exceeded 10, 50, and 90 percent of the observation time, can be determined. The most common percentile level used to describe community sounds is the L10. The L50 is gennerally taken as the mean level while L90 is taken as the ambient (background) level.

The length of the observation period must be adequate to describe the variation in sound level. A rule-of-thumb for determining the required period of observation is that the time period should be long enough to accumulate at least a number of samples equal to 10 times the total sound level fluctuatiton. For example, if the sound levels fluctuate over a range of 14 dB (\pm 7 dB), the total number of samples should be in excess of 140. The total time in which the samples are taken depends upon the interval between samples and the sample time. From previous studies (5,6,7) it has been determined that a sampling rate of once every ten seconds yields a 95 percent confidence limit 3 . In other words, the L10 value will be within ± 3 dB of the correct value for this sampling rate. For the example given above, the total observation time necessary to take 140 samples will be about 23 minutes.

Equipment: The basic equipment required for manual sampling is a sound level meter, a timing device, and a data sheet (see Figure 11.3). The timing device may be a watch with a second hand, or an automatic timer with an audible or visual indicator that can be set to various time intervals.

A small tape recorder also may be desirable by some operators to describe source and measurement conditions (not for recording the sound being measured). Care should be taken to prevent verbal communications between the operator and the recorder from being picked up by the SLM microphone during measurements.

The mathematically correct procedure for determining the error associated with a sampling method is to have the sample spaced randomly in time. However, this is inconvenient for field measurements. An equally correct error analysis can be performed if the samples are regularly spaced, but the signal varies randomly in time. This is the approach taken here.

Figure 11.3 Completed Manual Sampling Data Sheet 11-9

Sound Level DB(A)

				EVEL									<i>B</i> Ser	RIA	\L		8	iß	<u>ن</u> ت			F	RI	MA	RY	No	DIS	E S	Soul	RCE	1	1,,	, (Co	ן וח	re	55	or					
	St	ART	IN	g Ti	ME,	<u>2:</u>	00	_AM		PM.	V											5	PRIMARY Noise Source Air Compressor Secondary Noise Source Traffic an Street																				
															COMMENTS																												
				BSEF										5																									-				
	10) AL		DOCE	VA	1 10	14	r a m	<u> </u>	, -		-						٠				-				_			_			•									1	2	3
	7		_	. ,	T	\neg	T	T		T	T	T	П		ī	T	Т	1.	<u> </u>	Ţ				Т	Т	Т	T		!	T	T		T	П	T	Ī		T	T	ī			
8	3 [I						I			1				L					I									\perp										
	7						4-	<u> </u>			 -	1			4	_	_	1	Ļ	L	_	Ш	Ц	4	4	_ _	_	-	4	_			_ _	1-1	_ _	╀-		_Ļ	<u> </u>	_ _			
{	2].	<u>:</u> -			 		- -	.		<u> </u>		<u></u>	╀	+		-	+	+	 	<u> </u>	-	Щ			-		+	+-	- -	- -	4-				-	+-	Н		44				
	7				-			+-		+	+	+-		-+	-	+	+	+-	╀	! -	1			-	+	┥-	+	+-	+	+	+-			++	+	+-	\vdash	+			 -		
				i	-	\dashv	+-	+		+	+	+-	1-	+		+	+	+	+	 -	-		\dashv	$\frac{1}{1}$	+	- -		+-		-		-		\vdash	-i -	+	\vdash	+	++	-	 		
	žľ				i-i	 -	-j-	+-		÷	十	Ť	\vdash		+	+	- -	╁	Ť	-		-		十	_	1	-	1	1	-	+-	\Box		1-1	+	十	H	\top			i		
·	Ī		1 :	: ;	1	1	T		П	1	i	1	H	_	_	1	1	1	十	 -	i			1		7	+-	1	\neg	1								\neg					
9				, ,				$oxed{\Box}$			Ĺ						\perp			:	i				\Box	T									I.			- 1					
	21.	<u>:</u> _			<u> </u>	_ _		1			1_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	-	_ _	-	4-	<u> </u>	<u>i</u> _	<u> </u>	!			_ _	4	_	1	1_	-		1_	1	_ _	.	_	1_	<u>i</u>]		1	_!_			
{			<u>.</u>			. <u></u> ¦-	4	<u> </u>		-	<u> </u>	ļ	<u> </u>		4	<u>- </u>	4	+	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	Ļ	-		_		+	_ -	- -	-		- -				 	_ _		1		-	<u> </u>			L
:2			-		-	<u></u>	- <u> </u> -	-	L+	- <u>-</u> -		Ļ	┝┥	-	-	- -	+	+	╄	-	-	!				- -	<u>-</u> -	-		- -	-		- -	-	+	+		-+-		_ <u>-i-</u> -	 		
: <u>C</u>	2	- V		:-					-+			╁			+		+-	-	┼-	-			-	-	-	- -	+	-		- -	-			┤╌┤	-	+-	-				4	77	2
		-1	<u>,-</u> -	<u> </u>	+	!-	÷	+	-	+	÷-	+-	╁	-	+		╁	÷	; -	╌	1			-+	+			\vdash	1	+	+	!	+	+	+	+-	\vdash	÷	+-		2	46312	5
:;	2	تأنز	<i>;</i>		+-	- †		Ť				†-	\vdash	+	-	-†-	+-	+	+-	+-			-		+	╅		+-	-		+-			1-1	+	+	1-1	-+		-	2	3	3
>	5	11	V	V	-	\top	-			i	+-		Ħ		十		- -	+	+	-			\exists	-†		+		+		-			- -	1-1	+	1		- i -	\top	1	7	12	2 3 5 7
	H	V	-	"	1	1	Ť	T			T	!	\Box	†	十	1	7	T	T	;	:		1	7	7	1	+	11	-	-	1		_	17		1		1	1	1	4	16	7
8)[<u>ت</u>		1				1												ì	1	1														I			1		2	18	7
9	91	س					1-			Ĺ		<u>L</u> _				1				L				i_	_	1.	I			_					i_				!	<u> </u>	2	20	8
{	311	~		VI	14		-	<u>.</u>		- -	4_	ļ	\sqcup		_	_ -	\perp		1	_	_		_	_ -		_ _	_ _	-	4-	- -	- -	<u> </u>		-	-	<u> </u>	\sqcup		-		6	24	//
		سمانسا ساسا	-	1	ا		- 1 6	- 1.	-+	+	-	+	Н	-	+		+	╬	╀	-				-	+	- -	+	+	-				+	 			\vdash	-+-		-	10	28	12
{	<u>۱</u> ۲			VV						-		i–	\vdash	}		+	╁	+	†	-		H	-	-+	-			-	-			-+	-	++	+	+	\vdash		+-	<u> </u>	8	38	19
$-\dot{z}$	έħ	1	v	V	-	+	+	+-	-+	+		 	一;	+	+	+	+	╁	+-	-	\vdash	Н	-	-+	-	+	÷	\vdash	-	+	┿	H	+-	╁	+	+	11	+	+-:		4	50	21
}	3 .	, r		rV	10	1	1	V		i		†				- i -	+	$^{+}$	t	-				_†	-	+	-		1		+	H	\dashv	1-1	\top	+	 	+	1-1		10	60	25
3	2	rr	~	1.1	V	1	1	V	V	1 1	1	V	4					Ť	1	1				_		\top	Ť									1				i _	16	76	31
- ~ '		1	V	VV	1	V	1	11	ارد	1	v	V	v					1									j.															92	38
7	2].	rr	<u>''</u>	VV				rr						"	2	1	4	1	Ir	1	1	6	r	1	16	1	1	\perp	1	_	1_	Ш		Ш	+	-	!					/22	50
ز	?[سن س	· /	VV	1		_1_	_ 1 . 1		2 1	1	1	اما	1		4	+	+	 	╄	-			<u>-</u> -	-		- -	-		_	+-				-	 _			 		16	138	57
<u></u>	3 1			1 1 L	-		7	VV	1		1	10		-	-	-	١,	- 1	╧	├	-	\vdash		-	+	- -		╂╼┤		-		\vdash	-	\vdash	+	+		+	+-		18	156 178	74
		سماسرا	-	VV	16	V			1	4	1	14	1	-				ن اد	+	╀	-	-		\dashv	-	+-	+-	├	\dashv	+		\vdash		++	+	+-	\vdash		+-		20	148	82
٠ و	ξľ	 	·	viv	tr	1	Vi	1	V	VV	10	1	1	V	1	+	+	+	+-	+		Н	-	十	+	+	+	+	-+-			\vdash	- -	+	+	+	+-1	+	+-		18	216	89
		·V	r	riv	VI	VI	viv	_	_		+	Ť			+	†	$^{+}$	Ť	 -	-				\dashv	\dagger	┪-	\dagger	\top	\dashv	+	+-			-	+	+	\vdash	+	 		12	228	94
:	1	VF	·V	VV	V	VIL					+	T		丁		1	T	†	1	Τ				7	\top	1	+-	\top		+	1		 -	17		T		1	\top		8	24	
	2]	1	i	4.6	V	1						L			\Box		Ι	I	Γ						\perp		I						I								6	242	100
اِ. ر					1_						L		\Box		\perp	\bot	1	Ĺ		Ĺ			_	\bot	_[_[_	\perp		_]	_[L	-		_	1	1							
60	4	<u> </u>		· ·	ļi	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	; <u> </u>	\sqcup	_	<u> </u>	1		4	<u> </u>	1	Ť	 	<u> </u>	Ļ		<u> </u>		4	4	╧	+	 	4	1	+	_	<u>با</u>	[+	₩	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	 _	<u> </u>		
	L				1:		_L	.10					Ш	_!		.2	u_	<u> </u>	Ц.	ᆫ	!	니			_3	Q_	丄	\perp	L	_L	-1_	LJ.	40	!!			<u>. </u>	_L	11	_50	ŀ		

Number of Occurances

DAY OF WEEK Wednesday MONTH.

Residential

MANUAL SAMPLING DATA SHEET

LOCATION //69

Microphone

Courtish # 2

<u>Procedure:</u> The procedure for determining the statistical distribution and the corresponding L_{10} and L_{90} values is as follows:

- 1) Check the battery of the SLM and other battery operated equipment
- 2) Check the calibration of the SLM according to the instrument manufacturer's instructions (also see Section 11.1.3)
- 3) Consult the SLM manufacturer's instructions and Section 11.1 to determine proper operation procedures.
- 4) Locate the SLM microphone at the point of interest
- 5) Set the SLM weighting switch to the "A" position and the meter response switch to the "Fast" position.
- 6) Turn the SLM ON and observe the range of the meter fluctuations. Multiply this range by 10 to compute the total number of samples required. (If this range increases during the course of taking data, the number of samples required will also increase; however, the number of samples required is not changed if the fluctuation range decreases)
- 7) Every 10 seconds read the instantaneous A-weighted sound level and record this level as an occurence by making a check in the appropriate row of the data sheet (see Figure 11.3). Work from left to right within each row as sample levels reoccur.
- 8) After the appropriate number of samples have been taken, add the number of check marks in each row and record this number in column one of the data sheet (see Figure 11.3).
- 9) Add the row totals in column one beginning with the highest sound pressure level total (top figures) and record these numbers in column two (i.e. from the top of column 2, 4=4, 4+2=6, 4+2+2=8, etc).
- 10) Divide each number in column two by the total number of occurences (bottom number in column 2) and multiply by 100 (i.e. (4:242)x100, (6:242)x100, etc). Enter these numbers in column three.

The numbers in column 3 are percentiles for each sound level that correspond with the percentage of time that the sound level was exceeded. In the work sheet example, 80 dB was exceeded 7 percent of the time and 78.5 dB was exceeded 10 percent of the time (i.e. L_{10} =78.5 dB(A), L_{50} =70.0 dB(A) L_{90} = 54.8 dB(A)). These percentile determinations are accurate within ±3 dB.

Determination of the Energy Equivalent Continuous Level (L_{eq})

An energy equivalent continuous level, L_{eq} , is another effective means for describing sounds with fluctuating levels. By definition, L_{eq} is the level of a steady-state continuous sound having the same energy as the actual time varying sound. In other words, L_{eq} is numerically equal to the continuous dB(A) level that has the same sound energy content as the actual fluctuating sound (over a given observation period). L_{eq} accounts for both duration and level of all sounds occurring during a given observation time period. Since L_{eq} is related to energy (rather than pressure) averaging it emphasizes the higher sound levels, and thus it does afford a good measure of high level intrusive noises.

In most cases, the L $_{\rm eq}$ has been found to be an acceptable and simple sound rating for assessment of annoyance. However, it is not as good as the more flexible cumulative sound descriptors, L $_{\rm N}$ (L $_{\rm 10}$, L $_{\rm 50}$, L $_{\rm 90}$) for special cases such as those in which moderately high, almost continuous levels may be more annoying than intermittent higher level noises that have short durations.

Another characteristic of the L_{eq} is that it responds to changes in the sound duration or level much more steadily and continuously than the L_N statistical numbers. Obviously, in any case where there is doubt about the choice of measuring procedure, it is advisable to use both the L_{eq} and L_N descriptors.

As with the statistical LN descriptors, the $L_{\rm eq}$ can be determined by either manula or automatic means. A convenient method of calculating $L_{\rm eq}$ from $L_{\rm 50}$ and $L_{\rm 10}$ values is possible for sounds that have a Gaussian distribution (8). The formula is as follows:

$$L_{eq} = L_{50} + 0.07 (L_{10} - L_{50})^2$$

If
$$L_{50} = 74 \text{ dB(A)}$$
 and $L_{10} = 81 \text{ dB(A)}$
 $L_{eq} = 74 + 0.07 (81 - 74)^2 = 77.4 \text{ dB(A)}$

Day-Night Level (L_{DN})

 L_{DN} is a noise measure that gives greater weight to night time noises. It is the 24 hour L_{eq} level with a 10 dB night time penalty added to the noise levels between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m. Thus, this measure takes into consideration the greater intrusiveness of night time noises.

11.3 Sound Analyzers

Adequate assessment of community noise is provided in most cases by sound level meters. However, in a few cases where most of the sound energy is concentrated within narrow frequency bands, additional information may be required. Additional information is particularly useful when 1) it is necessary to determine which one of several contributing sources is the principal contributor, or 2) when noise control measures are to be selected or evaluated.

Basically, a frequency analyzer is an electronic filter that selectively passes on those signals having frequency components for which it is tuned. Thus, an analyzer makes it possible to read the sound pressure levels contributed by those frequencies selected by the analyzer.

Two basic analyzers of primary concern for community noise measurements are the octave- and the one-third octave-band analyzers. These analyzers may be an integral part of a sound level meter system or they may be separate units that must be attached to separate readout devices. In any case, instructions from the manufacturer must be followed carefully.

11.3.1 Octave-Band Analyzers

Octaves are the most common bandwidths found in sound analyzers. Octave bandwidths are the widest bands used; thus, they provide an analysis with a minimum number of measurements.

An octave band is defined as any bandwidth having an upper bandedge frequency, f_2 , equal to twice the lower band-edge frequency, f_1 . In other words, f_2 =2 f_1 . The center frequency, f_c , (geometric mean) of an octave band is equal to the square root of the product of the upper and lower band-edge frequencies f_c = $\sqrt{f_1f_2}$). ANSI preferred center frequencies (31.5, 63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16,000 Hz) are used to specify the various octave bands (9). For example, 100 Hz is center frequency of the octave band with band-edge frequencies f_1 =71 and f_2 =142 Hz. Also, 1000 Hz is the center frequency for the band-edge frequencies f_1 =707 and f_2 =1414 Hz, and 10,000 Hz is the center frequency for the band-edge frequencies f_1 =7070 and f_2 =14,140 Hz. Figure 11.4 provides an example of a Noise Survey Data Sheet designed for recording octave band data.

Tolerances for octave analyzers are specified by ANSI S1.11 -1966. Either Class I or Class II instruments described in this Standard are acceptable for community sound measurements.

11.3.2 One-Third Octave-Band Analyzers

When more precise information on the sound pressure spectral distribution is required than can be extracted with octave-band analyzers, the next step is one-third octave-band analyzers. As the name implies, a one-third octave bands.

The upper band-edge frequency of a one-third octave-bandwidth is determined by multiplying the lower band-edge frequency by $3\sqrt{2}$. The lower band-edge is 0.891 times the center frequency which is selected from the preferred frequencies as with the octave bands' center frequencies (9). Performance standards for one-third octave band analyzers are also given by ANSI S1.11 -1966.

11.3.3 Statistical Analyzers

Sounds with fluctuating levels are extremely difficult to measure and to describe in a meaningful way. One effective way to perform this difficult task is to use statistical analysis techniques as discussed earlier in this chapter. Statistical analyzers make this task easier by performing many of the operations automatically.

Basically, statistical analyzers are instruments that measure sound pressure levels at fixed intervals of time and store this information. In most instruments various levels are stored as events each time they occur. Generally, the event registers are calibrated in one, two, or five decibel increments over a range of 50 to 100 decibels. The sampling rate, or the interval between event measurements is generally selectable from

NOTSE SURVE DATA SHEET

						D	ATE	
	LOCATION							Sound Measuring Equipment: Type Model # Serial # Type Model # Serial # OCTAVE BAND
	TAVE BAND enter Freq.)	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	OCTAVE BAND (Center Freq.)
	erall-Linear		·					Overall-Linear
	-Frequency Veighting	·						A-Frequency Weighting
	31 Hz							31 Hz
	62 Hz							62 Hz
11-13	125 Hz							125 Hz
<u>ــ</u>	250 Hz							250 Hz
	500 Hz							500 Hz
	1000 Hz							1000 Hz
	2000 Hz ·						-	2000 Hz
	4000 Hz							4000 Hz
	8000 Hz							8000 Hz
•		Time:	Remarks:	Time:	Time:	Time:Remarks:	Time: Remarks:	FIELD CALIBRATION Cal. Type Time Freq., Hz dB
Та	ken By:	Figure	l 11.4 Noise Su	I irvey Data She	eet for Record	ing Octave-Ba	nd Data	125 250 500 1000 2000

0.1 to 10 samples per second for any preselected observation period up to 24 hours. At the end of the observation period the registers may read out in terms of total number of occurances in each level register or in terms of the decibel level exceeded for a given percentage of the observation time.

The accuracy of the statistical data obtained from such an analysis depends upon the sampling rate and the spread in level (decibels) between registers. The higher the sampling rate and the smaller the spread between registers, the greater the accuracy.

Statistical distribution analyzers are expensive and they may not always be available. When they are not available, these data may be obtained with the manual procedures using sound level meters as described in section 11.2.

11.4 Tape Recorders

For special cases, it may be convenient to record a sound so that an analysis may be made at a later date. A tape recording is particularly helpful when a series of analyses are required or when the sound source is on for only a short period of time. Extreme care must be taken, however, in the use of tape recorders. Tape recorders are difficult to calibrate and to use so this work should be left to highly qualified professionals whenever possible.

Obviously, when a tape recorder is used, the manufacturer's instructions must be followed closely. Also, the specifications of the tape recorder should be studied closely to determine if it will provide the required frequency range and overall accuracy. It is strongly recommended that "instrumentation-type" recorders be used (rather than the less expensive "audio-type") because of their tight tolerances, their long-term stability, and the convenience of calibration and use.

REFERENCES

- 1. "Handbook for Regional Noise Program," Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, April, 1974, EPA Document Number 550/9-74-006.
- 2. Peterson, A.P.G. and Ervin, E.G., Jr., <u>Handbook of Noise Measurement</u> General Radio Co., Concord, Mass, Seventh Edition, Form No. 5301-8111-K 1972.
- 3. Brock, J.T., Acoustic Noise Measurements, Bruel & Kjaer, 1975.
- 4. Sataloff, J. and Michael, P.L., Hearing Conservation, Charles C. Thomas, publisher, 1973.
- 5. Safeer, H.B., Wesler, J.E., and Ricley, E.J., Errors Due to Sampling in Community Noise Level Distribution," <u>J. Sound Vib</u>, <u>24</u>, (3), 365-376, 1972.
- 6. Yerges, J.F. and J. Bollinger, Manual Traffic Noise Sampling -- Can it be Done Accurately? Sound and Vibration, 23-30, December, 1973.
- 7. "Fundamentals and Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise," Report prepared by Bolt, Beranek and Newman, Inc. for U.S. Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, under contract No. DOT-FH-11-7976, June, 1973. Available from National Technical Information Service, Springfield VA 22151 (PB-222 703).
- 8. Unpublished work, Michael, P.L., M. Oslac, R. Kerlin, J. Prout, "Development of Measurement Methodologies for Stationary Sources," Contract No. 68-01-3304, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460.
- 9. American National Standards Institute Preferred Frequencies and Band Numbers for Acoustical Measurements, ANSI S1.6 -1967.

Chapter 12

COMMUNITY NOISE ATTITUDE SURVEYS

The complete assessment of a community noise problem usually requires the collection and analysis of attitudinal data. Such data should be collected in conjunction with the actual measurement of noise levels in the environment. The purpose of this chapter is to discuss the major aspects of community noise attitude surveys. Several of the major methodological aspects of survey design will be addressed and recommendations will be made regarding information that should be obtained in a community noise survey.

Traditionally, attitudes have been defined as tendencies to respond either positively or negatively to certain persons, or situations. The word noise, then by its very definition as unwanted sound, implies a negative attitude with respect to certain sounds. Research to date provides convincing evidence that people's values, beliefs, and attitudes heavily influence their response to noise (1). Some researchers go so far as to say that these variables are at least as important for predicting annoyance from noise as the actual physical properties of the noise per se (2). It is evident, then, that in many cases the impact of noise on a community cannot be adequately assessed by sound pressure level measurements alone. These measurements must be supplemented with attitudinal survey data to include the subjective elements.

12.1 Surveys and Survey Instruments (Interviews and Questionnaires)

The terms survey, interview, and questionnaire are often used interchangeably. However, these terms are not synonymous and should be distinguished from each other. The term survey refers to the general act of acquiring information. It does <u>not</u> refer to an actual method or instrument used for such purpose. Interviews and questionnaires, on the other hand, are two popular ways to collect information; thus, they are two survey instruments. Attitudes then may be surveyed through the use of interviews or questionnaires.

An interview is usually a face-to-face session where the interviewer asks some selected individual (usually called the respondent) a series of questions about the topic of concern. Interviews that involve straight-forward questions and answers about topics that are not highly personal or emotional can often be handled on the telephone. Such interviews reduce the time and costs involved in a face-to-face format.

When it is not feasible to use a face-to-face format a written questionnaire is often useful. A questionnaire usually consist of a printed set of questions that is distributed to a respondent. The respondent completes the questions and returns the form, often by mail, to the individual or group doing the survey. Since the individuals read and answer the questions themselves, questionnaires are often referred to as being self-administered.

Part of the confusion in the use of the terms interview and questionnaire is attributable to the fact that many interview situations make use of interview protocols or schedules. These forms resemble questionnaires in that they contain the questions and response formats that will comprise the interview. The interviewer uses this form as an outline from which to administer the interview, and as a form to record the responses. The use of detailed protocols insures that all respondents receive the same questions in the same approximate order.

There are certain advantages in employing interviews rather than questionnaires. In an interview, questions can be explained, unexpected responses can be interpretated, and more in depth questions can be included. On the other hand, questionnaires are usually less expensive. Also, people tend not to fill out or return questionnaires.

12.2 Sampling

Interviews and questionnaires are data or information collecting strategies. These techniques are usually employed in a situation where an investigator wishes to be able to make statements about some defined group of people, such as for example, those persons residing within a five mile radius of a large airport. Usually it is not feasible to interview all of the people that comprise the group or population of interest, so a representative sample of these individuals must be selected. A representative sample provides a reasonably accurate representation of the characteristics of the total population. Thus, the findings based on a representative sample of the population are likely to correspond closely to those that would be obtained if the total population were studied. The generalizability of the results of even the best designed interview or questionnaire will be reduced if careful attention is not paid to sample selection.

A basic distinction exists in modern sampling theory between probability and nonprobability samples (3). A probability sample, or one of its variants, is necessary in order to insure a representative sample. Non-probability samples should be avoided where possible. For example, it might be convenient to administer a questionnaire to persons attending a citizen's group meeting, but such a non-probability sample group would not be a dependable representative of the total community population.

Three basic types of probability samples are considered below: the single random sample, the stratified random sample, and the cluster sample.

12.2.1 Simple Random Sample

Each individual in the population has an equal chance of being selected for inclusion in a simple random sample. Take, for example, a hypothetical community which contains 500 households. A simple random sample could be drawn by writing the name of each household on a slip of paper and then placing these 500 slips of paper in a hat. If a sample

of 50 names were drawn from the hat at random, a 10% simple random sample of households would have been drawn. By such a prodedure, each household has an equal chance of being selected. Obviously, the characteristics of the community are described more completely when more samples are drawn.

12.2.2 Stratified Random Sample

In a stratified random sample the population is divided into two or more groups or strata. For example, a population might be divided into income level or age level strata. If appropriate measurements were made, a population could be divided into strata according to noise exposure level. After this procedure is accomplished, a simple random sample is taken from each stratum. These sub-samples are then joined to form the total sample.

12.2.3 Cluster Sample

This type of sample is designed for relatively complex situations and it is characterized by an initial sampling stage in which groupings or clusters of the units to be sampled are selected by means of a simple random or stratified random sampling procedure. If all the individuals in a cluster are not to be included in the samples, then the ultimate selection from within the cluster, is also made by a single or stratified random sampling procedure. Cluster sampling is commonly referred to as a multi-state sampling procedure.

Multi-stage sampling plans are commonly used in noise surveys. For example, we might find that 30,000 people live within five miles of an airport. Taking a simple random sample of a population this large would be difficult and time consuming. It might be possible to divide this area into 50 neighborhoods of approximately equal size. From these 50 neighborhoods, 12 neighborhoods, or clusters could be selected at random. If noise measurements were available, the 50 neighborhoods might be classified according to noise exposure level--high, moderarte, or low. From each of these three strata, four neighborhoods could be selected. In each case, the ultimate samples might consist of 25 residents selected at random from each of the 12 neighborhoods. The total sample would equal 300. For large scale surveys cluster sampling is often more economic and efficient than other sampling procedures.

12.3 Survey Design

In the course of designing a survey, there are several procedural decisions that must be made. First, should the interview be structured or unstructured? Second, should the questions comprising the interview be of the fixed-alternative or open-ended variety? And third, should the interview be direct or indirect?

12.3.1 Structured vs Unstructured Interview

Structured interviews are frequently organized interviews in which the questions to be asked, their wording, and order of presentation are determined before hand. In an unstructured interview these matters, within limits, are left to the discretion of the interviewer who works only from a broad agenda.

The principal advantage of the unstructured interview is that it permits the interviewer to pursue any aspect of the subject matter that appears promising. The major disadvantage is that such freedom makes the comparison of responses between different individuals very difficult. Structured items on the other hand are more appropriate where there is an interest in data quantification. Furthermore, some topics lend themselves better to structured formats while other topics do not. Most noise surveys are fairly structured, but often include optional questions or areas of inquiry. Such options are very useful if the interviewer is sophisticated and highly motivated.

12.3.2 Fixed-Alternative vs Open-Ended Questions

Fixed-alternative items consist of a question followed by a limited set of possible responses to which the respondent is to select the one that is most appropriate. The alternative responses might take the form of a list of activities with which noise in the environment interferes or, the individual might be asked to rate the noisiness of his neighborhood on a seven-point scale, with l= very noise and 7= very quiet.

Open-ended questions allow the individual total freedom in responding. Responses to open-ended questions are difficult to quantify and analyze, but they often result in providing the researcher with insights or responses that had not previously been anticipated. Generally, it is advisable to include both types of questions because some questions simply cannot be answered by choosing an alternative.

12.3.3 Direct vs Indirect Interview

Should noise be acknowledged as the topic of concern? The direct interview approach makes no attempt to disguise the purpose of the interview, while the indirect approach attempts to prevent the respondent from knowing that nosie is the primary purpose of the interview. The indirect approach makes for a more lengthy of complex protocol, but doing so may result in obtaining a more realistic picture of the noise situation in a particular community. It is possible that the noise problem might appear more serious than it is if the survey deals only with noise. Survey researchers have also argued that to avoid bias, interviewers should not identify themselves as part of the government structure, but as part of a university or general research organization (4,5). In light of the aforementioned considerations, it might be prudent to begin the interview in an indirect fashion in order to establish how noise ranks as a community issue, and as the interview procedes to focus in a more direct fashion on noise per se.

As is probably obvious from the above discussion, most actual interviews represent compromises on each of the above issues. The actual structure and format of the interview is dependent to a large extent on the nature of the problem area, and on avaliable resources and personnel. Community response to noise is usually studied via a structured interview that includes a fairly high proportion of fixed-alternative questions.

12.4 Model for the Design of Noise Surveys

A widely employed framework for the design of social noise surveys includes the following four factors for consideration (5):

1) perception or awareness of noise

2) activities affected or interrupted by noise

3) annoyance or hostility resulting from interruption by noise

4) complaints resulting from interruption by noise.

The first factor pertains to the large individual differences that exist in terms of perception and awareness of noise. Some people are extremely sensitive to noise, while others are quite insensitive to it. Thus, people who are exposed to the same noise will not all react to it in a similar manner.

The second factor considered in this framework stems from the observation that the adverse effects of noise are closely related to the activities which the noise interrupts. Therefore, in a noise survey, information should be collected concerning the variety of activities intruded upon by noise, and the extent or magnitude of this intrusion.

The third factor involves the extent to which people feel annoyed or irritated by different types of noise. It has been found that certain social, psychological, and situational variables play an important role in mediating the annoyance and hostility responses of the individual (Chapter 7 contains a list of some of these factors).

The fourth factor pertains to complaint activity. A survey of complaint activity should include both the extent to which people desire to complain, and the extent to which they actually do register such complaints. Such information is typically included in noise surveys because there is often administrative interest in predicting complaint activity. Research has shown, however, that complaint rate represents a serious underestimation of annoyance level (6). Complaint activity has been shown to be related to a complex interaction of social and personal characteristics.

Most of the recent community noise surveys have, to some extent, followed this general model. As will be discussed below, each of these factors suggest a general category of questions that should be included in a community noise questionnaire or interview protocol.

12.5 Survey Content

In this subsection, the term interview will be used throughout to denote both "interviews" and "questionnaires." Most large-scale community noise surveys have employed interviews, but the recommendations contained herein apply to both interviews and questionnaires.

The purpose of this section is to outline the major content areas that should be included in a community noise survey. A complete survey should contain items pertaining to the following four content areas: 1) description and assessment of the nosie environment, 2) activity disruption and interference from noise, 3) psycho-social situational variables, and 4) personal-demographic background. Each of these areas are discussed in detail.

12.5.1 Description and Assessment of the Noise Environment

Questions contained in this category should be directed at assessing the respondents' perceptions of the noise environment in which they live. This category corresponds to factor 1 in the survey model--perception or awareness of noise.

The first question in this section might be indirect in nature and simply inquire about sources of dissatisfaction in the person's environment. The purpose of this question is to assess how noise compares with other problems in the environment. This permits a valid assessment of the noise problem in that no prompting of the respondent has taken place.

Next, an overall "neighborhood" noise level rating should be obtained. Similar overall ratings might be solicited for noise levels inside the home, and for the city or town in general.

After the overall information has been obtained, the contribution of various noise sources to this level should be assessed. Does the noise come from aircraft, trucks, industry, barking dogs, etc. or some combination of these? Some type of ranking procedure should be used to assess the magnitude of the contribution of each of the sources to the overall level. There are a variety of ways to accomplish this ranking, but the general purpose of such a procedure is to determine the relative contribution of the major noise sources. Information pertaining to the times at which these noises are most obvious should also be obtained, and an overall rating of the severity of "noise problems" is often also included in the section.

Respondents might also be asked if they have ever complained to the authorities about noise, or if they have ever thought of registering a complaint. If they have thought of complaining but did not, it should be determined what prevented them from doing so.

12.5.2 Activity Disruption and Interference from Noise

It has been found that the extent to which noise is annoying depends in part on the extent to which it disrupts ongoing activities. Items in this section of the survey are related to factor 2 in the survey model. Questions should be included that ask the respondent about the types of activities that are disrupted by noise, and the degree of the disruption. A list of such activities might included: TV/radio listening, conversation, telephone use, relaxing outside, relaxing inside, listening to music, sleeping, reading, eating, etc. Some previous noise surveys have taken the number of activities disturbed and calculated a total noise interference score. These scores have been used to represent an indirect measure of annoyance (6). This section should also contain a direct annoyance item. Such an item asks the person to state the overall extent of his annoyance from noise in his living environment. Generally, there is a good correlation between these indirect and direct annoyance measures.

It is often a good idea to include some questions of a more open-ended variety in this section to probe the extent to which the respondent has altered his daily activities to cope with the noise. The individual may not feel that noise interferes with his sleep or TV watching, but almost without awareness of the relationship of the noise to his behavior, may report that he sleeps with the air conditioner on all through the year or that he always keeps the front windows closed. A family may have moved the TV to the back of the house where it is quieter, or perhaps they avoid backyard picnics because of the noise. These are effects of noise that often go unnoticed.

12.5.3 Psycho-social and Situational Variables

Previous survey research has shown that there are a number of intervening personal, social, and situational factors that appear to affect responses to noise (2,5,7-9). For example, reactions to environmental noise have been found to be more adverse if the noise is perceived as being unnecessary, unpredictable or uncontrollable, or if the noise is thought to represent a threat to personal health and safety. Similarly, reactions are more adverse if the respondent feels that the authorities or the propagators of the noise do not care about the problem, or if the respondent is dissatisified with other aspects of the environment. Also, self-ratings of noise sensitivity appear to correlate positively with noise effects. That is, individuals who rate themselves as being sensitive to noise tend to be more adversely affected by it (6).

12.5.4 Personal-demographic Background

Socio-economic background information is typically collected in the course of any type of interview. These data fulfill several functions. They provide information concerning the socio-economic makeup of the sample, and the extent to which the sample is representative of the general population. Also, patterns of response to items in the other parts of the interview may depend on socio-economic variables such as age or income level. Although this information is indispensible for the purposes of the

interview, people are often reluctant to answer such questions. A number of survey techniques have been developed which allow solicitation of personal information while respecting the privacy of the respondent. For example, sometimes broad categories of response are used to obtain information on items such as income level. The respondent might be asked to acknowledge only that his income is greater than \$10,000 per year but less tha \$15,000 or greater that \$5,000 per year but less than \$10,000. This approach avoides asking the individual to reveal an exact dollar figure. Also, sometimes the respondent is asked to write in his own answers instead of presenting them verbally to the interviewer. It must be emphasized that this information should not be omitted from the community noise survey solely on the grounds that it is sometimes difficult to obtain.

Information concerning the age, sex, and national origin of the respondent should be collected. An index of socioeconomic status should be obtained from questions dealing with the respondents educational level, income level, and occupational classification. The interviewer's personal noise exposure history should also be taken. This entails information concerning both the person's previous occupational and non-occupational noise exposures.

Since most interviews are conducted in the home and thus deal primarily with residential exposures, some information concerning the person's residential environment should be gathered. It should be determined whether the property is owned or rented, the type of housing (apartment, single family, - detached, etc.), the length of residence, the desire to relocate, age of building, number of rooms, etc. Factors such as these are often related to annoyance and complaint activity.

REFERENCES

- 1. "Effects of Noise on People," U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, December, 1971 (National Technical Institute Document No. 300.7).
- 2. McKennell, A.C., Noise Complaints and Community Action, In J.D. Chalupnik (Ed.), <u>Transportation Noises: A Symposium on Acceptability Criteria</u>, Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1970.
- Selltiz, C., Jahoda, M., Deutsch, M. and Cook S.W. <u>Research Methods in Social Relations</u> (revised edition) Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York, 1959.
- 4. Bragdon, C.R., <u>Noise Pollution</u>, University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia, PA. 1971.
- 5. Borsky, P.N., The Use of Social Surveys for Measuring Community Response to Noise Environments, In J.D. Chalupnik (Ed.) <u>Transportation Noises: A Symposium on Acceptability Criteria</u>, University of Washington Press, Seattle, 1970.
- 6. Tracor, "Community Reaction to Airport Noise, NASA Report CR-1761, 1971.
- 7. Graeven, D.B., Necessity, Control and Predictability of Noise as Determinants of Noise Annoyance, <u>Journal of Social Psychology</u>, <u>95</u>, 85-90, 1975.
- 8. Graeven, D.B., The Effects of Airplane Noise on Health: An Examination of Three Hypotheses, <u>Journal of Health and Social Behavior</u>, <u>15</u>, 336-343, 1974.
- 9. Humphrey, C.R., and Krout, J.A., Traffic and the Suburban Highway Neighbor, Traffic Quarterly, 593-613, October, 1975.

Chapter 13

SOUND MEASUREMENT LABORATORY AND FIELD EXERCISE

The hands-on sound measurement laboratory and field exercise consists of four parts. Initially, there will be a one hour review of sound measurement instruments and procedures. This review will be followed by a three hour laboratory exercise that covers the function and use of sound level meters and analyzers. Recorded sounds will be available for these exercises. Another three hour period will then be spent at pre-selected locations in the community taking noise measurement data. After these field measurement exercises have been completed, a summary discussion period will be held.

13.1 Sound Level Meter

13.1.1 Instruction Manual

Use the instruction manual for the sound level meter to determine:

1) Overall accuracy -- Type 1 or 2

- 2) Range of sound levels and frequencies that can be measured
- 3) Recommended battery type and how to check and to change batteries
- 4) Recommended microphone orientation with respect to the direction of arrival of the sound
- 5) Recommended procedure for connecting external equipment such as tape recorders, analyzers, or headphones.

Can these devices be connected to the SLM output without affecting the accuracy of the meter indication?

13.1.2 Operating Controls

Handle sound level meter for familiarization with the following controls and functions:

- 1) ON-OFF switch
- 2) Battery check switch
- 3) Battery compartment -- Are the batteries properly installed?
- 4) Sound level dB range switch -- Are the dB ranges indicated on the knob or are they shown on the meter face? Understand how to read the meter after the dB range has been selected.
- 5) Weighting switch -- Does the SLM have A, B, and C weightings? (Certain special meters have A-weighting only)
- 6) Fast-slow meter response switch
- 7) Calibration adjustment screw

One sound level meter should be provided for each pair of students.

13.1.3 Field Calibration

Always use a field calibrator that is specified by the SLM manufacturer. Field calibrations should be made prior to and after each day's use of a SLM. Also, if the SLM accuracy is suspect during the day (if it is dropped) other checks should be made. Field calibrators are intended primarily for these short-term checks and most are quite stable and accurate for this purpose. However, the calibrator can become defective so this possibility should be kept in mind. If adjustments are found to be necessary to make a SLM reading correspond to that of the calibrator, it is highly probable that the calibrator is correct. However, if the adjustment is significant (greater than 1.0 dB), a note should be made of this adjustment and at some convenient time in the future the calibrator should be checked. The calibrator can be checked by comparing its output with that of another calibrator on a SLM, or it can be sent to the manufacturer or a competent laboratory for evaluation. In any case, the calibrator accuracy should be checked at least once each year.

- 1) Turn the sound level meter ON and check the battery. If the battery check is OK, set the sound level meter controls to:
 - a) C or Flat frequency weighting
 - b) Fast meter response
 - c) dB range to read the sound pressure level to be produced by the calibrator. (For instance, if the calibrator produces 114 dB, set the dB range so that the meter can read 110 to 120 dB. On most basic meters, this is called the "110 dB range").
- 2) Turn the calibrator ON and check its battery as described in the instruction manual for the calibrator. If the battery check is OK, set the calibrator to 1000 Hz and slowly fit the calibrator over the microphone on the sound level meter². (Some calibrators have a momentary push button which must be held on to operate). Be sure the calibrator is firmly seated on the microphone. (Some calibrators seal around the microphone with a rubber "O" ring and require extra effort to slide the microphone past this "O" ring to seat firmly in the microphone cavity).

The sound level meter should read the level specified for the calibrator within the specified accuracy, typically ± 0.5 dB. If the reading is outside this range, adjust the SLM calibration screw to make the SLM read correctly. Turn the calibrator off and gently remove it from the sound level meter. The sound level meter is now field calibrated and ready for use.

² Some calibrators provide frequencies in addition to 1000 Hz. These alternate frequencies provide a means for checking the instrument performance more thoroughly and they can be used to check the response of the A-weighted network by comparing the A-weighted reading with the response curves published in the instruction manual (see also Figure 11.1).

- 3) Final checks and Adjustments
 - a) Battery -- if the battery check indicates bad or weak batteries in either the SLM or the calibrator, install fresh batteries. Many sound level meters use more than one battery. Replace all batteries even if only one appears to be bad. If correct operation is not restored, check battery connectors to be sure they are making firm, positive contact. Failure to achieve a correct battery indication means an internal defect which should be referred to the instrument manufacturer or a competent repair facility.
 - b) Calibration -- a low or high reading of the calibrator that cannot be corrected by the SLM adjustment screw may mean a damaged microphone or defective SLM or calibrator. If the SLM response is correct at 1000 Hz but is in error at other frequencies, the most likely cause is a damaged microphone. In any case, the SLM, microphone and calibrator should be referred to the manufacturer or a competent facility for repair.
 - c) Fast-Slow Response -- the dynamic characteristics of the indicating meter can be checked by talking into the microphone with the dB range set to 70 dB and the meter response set to FAST. The needle should jump and fall back with each word in a sentence. With the meter response set to SLOW, the needle should not drop noticeably between words but should follow the inflection of a spoken sentence. Although this test does not give a quantitative check of the FAST-SLOW time constants, it will indicate whether the switch is making contact and is, indeed, changing the meter-response time constant.

13.2 Analyzers

The basic measuremet needed for an octave- or one-third octave-band analysis may be outlined as follows:

- 1) Obtain a sound level measurement with the weighting control set at "Linear" or "Flat" response. Record this reading on the survey data sheet.
- Switch to A-weighting and record the reading also.
- 3) Next, switch in the analyzer and record the level read in each of the frequency bands selected. Be particularly careful to follow the instrument manufacturer's instructions to avoid errors that may result from overloading in some instruments. A suggested data form for recording octave-band data is discussed in Chapter 11. Note: On certain instruments, the A-weighting network must be switched out separately when using the analyzer. When making an analysis, the signal fed to the analyzer should not be modified by any weighting network. That is, the "Linear" weighting should be used. If "Linear" is not available, "C" weighting can be used but should be noted

on the data sheet. On most instruments this is done automatically when the instrument is switched to the analyzer bands if the procedure outlined in the instruction manual is closely followed.

13.3 Record Keeping

A suggested form for noise level surveys is shown in Figure 13.1. A blank copy of this form, the Community Noise Survey Data Sheet, is provided in Appendix A to this chapter. Copies of these blank forms (or the forms, if different, that will be used) will be supplied to each participant. During this laboratory period the use of the forms will be explained in preparation for the field exercise.

13.4 Sound Measurement Laboratory

13.4.1 Sound Measurement Training Tape

A collection of special sounds will be supplied on a monaural cassette tape recording for realistic laboratory exercises. The following equipment is recommended for reproducing these sounds:

1) Monaural cassette player

2) Amplifier-speaker system with minimum of 10 watts audio power delivered to the speaker

3) Necessary connecting cables

Do not attempt to use the loudspeaker built into the cassette player. Although reproduction of the original sound level is not necessary, the audio power available in portable, battery operated cassette players is inadequate to reproduce these sounds for laboratory instruction.

A description of the taped materials is listed in Table 13.1. The musical selection at the beginning of side 1 is provided so that a satisfactory sound level can be set. The following procedure is suggested:

- 1) Adjust the system volume controls to produce an average music level somewhere between 80 and 85 dB(C) at 3 to 4.5 meters (10 to 15 feet) from the loudspeaker. This should be achieved without noticeable distortion of the music. The controls should remain at this setting for the remainder of the recorded material.
- 2) In the event that your amplifier-speaker system will not operate at this level without objectionable distortion, reduce the level until a satisfactory, clear sound is achieved.

These demonstration tape selections are intended to illustrate the nature of some sounds that may be encountered in a community. The selections are arranged approximately in order of increasing difficulty of measurement.

Day of week Wed.	Month Nov	, Day 30	Year <u>/977</u>	7
Location 1169 C	rner		· Res	dential
Measurements made	by	Prout		
Weather: Temperature 45°F	Cold	Cool	_Moderate	Hot
Humidity%	Dry	Humid V	Rain*	Snow*
Wind mph.	Calm_	Breezy V	Gusty	Strong*
Sound sources in area	•	•	•	
adjacent. L		,		:
•				
Sound level meter	Type CR	1565-B	Serial No.	08186
Calibrator	Type GR	1562-A	Serial No.	5977
Battery check Time:				hrs
Sound level mete	r <u>01</u>	Bad Battern	SOF	
Calibrator				
Calibration of Sound l	evel meter	• .		
1000Hz	//4,0dB	114,0 dB**	114,0 dB	dB
500Hz	/14.0 dB	1140 dB**	114,0 dB	dB
250Hz	114,0 dB	114,0 dB**	114,0 dB	dB
125Hz	114,0 dB	114.0 dB**	114,0 dB	dB
2000Hz	114, 2 dB	114,1 dB**	/14,/ dB	dB

^{*} Measurements not recommended in unusual weather conditions.

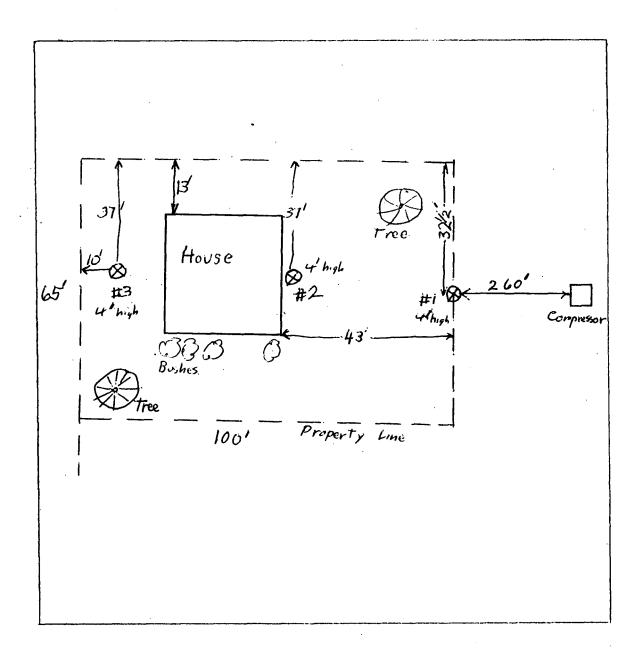
** ** ** Calibration made of ter bottery replacement, Sound Level measurements between 0800 and 1300 are in question and should be repeated,

Sketch of area.

Day of week Wednesday Month Nov Day 30 Year 1977

Location 1169 Carner Residential

Show buildings, trees, bushes, parked vehicles, distances to sound sources. Mark location of microphone with . Show microphone height.



COMMUNITY NOISE SURVEY DATA SHEET

Sound pressure level measurements

Da	ay of	week_	Wed,	Mont	h Nov Da	ny 30 Year 1977
	catio	on //	69	Garne		Residential.
	/	/	ent			
		/33	err /	e ^d asi	n& 7	nse e
(\$	me	Measir	ernent e cound	Weighti	Nexer est	Source
-1	810	1	86	A	Siew	Compressor ON
08	320	2	83	A	Slow	Compressor ON
OS	830	2	55	A	Slow	Compressor OFF
0	545	3	71	A	Sien	Compressor ON
		,				
-						
-						
			`			
-	.					
						,
-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				,
-						
						·
<u></u>						

Table 13.1
NOISE TRAINING TAPE 7.5 ips 15 minutes each side

Sid		Subject	Time	VU
	Selection			
1	1	Music to check system	2:22	- 3
				+1 pk
	Blank		:10	
	2	Purple noise	8:00	-12
	Blank		:10	
	3	Purple noise with		
		250 HZ pure tone	4:00	-8
2	1	Traffic soundsat		
		busy intersection	4:00	
	3lank		:05	
	2	Garbage truck		
		two dumps	5:15	
	Blank	•	:05	
	3	Lawnmower	1:30	
	Blank		:05	
	4	Children at play	3:30	

Notes:

Purple noise is filtered from Pink Noise with Lo pass filter set at 500 Hz and Hi pass filter set at 2500 Hz.

Garbage truck sequence:

Dump first container
Back up
Compact
Dump second container
Flip lid closed on container
Back up
Leave

Lawnmower approaches edge of lot next door. Recorded from bedroom window.

Children are playing approximately 100 feet from microphone.

13.4.2 Use of Recorded Materials

After the system volume controls have been adjusted by using the musical selection, a selected sound is provided that can be repeated as often as necessary for initial familiarization with the operation of sound measuring instruments. This sound spectrum has been chosen because it is easy to measure and because it affords reasonable voice communication during the measurement exercises. This spectrum is a "pink" noise³ that is modified by reducing the sound levels in the speech frequencies between 500 and 2500 Hz. This recording is particularly useful to demonstrate the differences in A-weighted and C-weighted sound pressure levels.

The variation in sound level readings at different locations within the classroom will illustrate the way sound propagates through the room. (The propagation loss should be observed to be something less than 6 dB per doubling of distance from the loudspeaker because of reflections from the walls of the room).

The last 4 minutes of side 1 of the tape contains the same sound spectrum (level and frequency distribution) but with an added 250 Hz pure tone (single frequency). Note that the sound level reading increases due to the added energy of the pure tone. The level may also vary due to standing waves set up in the room by reflections from the walls and other surfaces. The variations in level due to standing waves may be observed on the SLM when it is moved short distances within the room. This kind of sound is often produced by a rotating machine or a resonant device such as an ultrasonic cleaner.

Sound level meters and sound analyzers can be used to measure the material on the demonstration tape. The notch in the first sound spectrum presented after the musical selection on side 1 of the tape will produce a difference between A- and C-weighted sound level meter readings but the shape of the notch cannot be described. More information regarding the shape of the notch will be provided by the octave bands centered at 250, 500, 1000, or 2000 Hz. However, it will be obvious that the one-third octave analysis will provide much more complete information on the notch shape from the one-third octave bands between 315 to 3150 Hz.

Side 2 of the demonstration tape contains some frequently encountered community sounds. The first is the sound of vehicles at a major signal-controlled intersection during the early morning rush period. The second selection is the sound of a garbage truck dumping two containers. The third selection is the sound of a lawnmower as the mower approaches the observer. The final selection is the sound of children at play in a school yard.

Pink noise is a common term used to describe a sound having equal energy in each octave band.

The selections on side 2 demonstrate the problems of measurement of time-varying sounds. The effects of FAST and SLOW meter responses and the difference between A- and C-weightings should be especially noted. It is instructive to note the levels of these sounds above the ambient and, in the case of the garbage truck, to note the very high peak levels that occur with the slamming of the container lids. The demonstration tape will be rewound and the sounds repeated as necessary during the training periods. However, in a real situation, the sound cannot be repeated as it can with the tape recorded signals. Time will be allowed during this training period to answer questions regarding the operation of the sound level meter and to discuss problems of measuring real, fluctuating sounds in compliance with the local noise ordinances.

13.5 Community Sound Measurement

The afternoon session of the sound measurement laboratory will be devoted to measurements at preselected locations within the local community. Trips will be planned to measurement sites such as construction sites, hospital zones, playground areas or congested downtown areas. Measurements will be made according to procedures described in the local noise ordinance whenever possible. At least one statistical time sampling should be made using the procedures and data form suggested in Chapter 11. Students will be scheduled for a question and answer session after the field exercise.

APPENDIX A TO CHAPTER 13 COMMUNITY NOISE SURVEY DATA SHEET

Day of week	Month	_Day	Year	
Location				
Measurements made l	by			
Weather: Temperature °F	Cold	Cool	_Moderate	Hot
Humidity%	Dry	Humid	Rain*	Snow*
Wind mph.	Calm	Breezy	_Gusty	Strong*
Sound sources in area	ı			
Sound level meter	Туре		Serial No.	
Calibrator	Туре		_Serial No	
Battery check Time:	hrs	hrs	hrs	hrs
Sound level mete	r			
Calibrator				
Calibration of Sound l	evel meter			
$1000 \mathrm{Hz}$	dB	dB	dB	dB
$500 \mathrm{Hz}$	dB	dB	dB	dB
250Hz	dB	dB	dB	dB
125Hz	dB	dB	dB	dB
2000Hz	dB	dB	dB	dB

^{*} Measurements not recommended in unusual weather conditions.

Sketch of area.			
Day of week	Month	Day	_Year
Location			
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Show buildings, trees, bushes, p	arked vehicl	es, distance	s to sound
sources. Mark location of microp	phone with). Show micr	ophone height
	•		
	•		

Sound pressure level measurements

Day of	week_	<u></u>	Montl	hDa	ıy	Year	
Location	on						
Time	Measur	ernent e gound	evel	ne Resp	50trce		The second secon
13th	Me 21	500 35	Ner	Me Ser	Sor		
	1				<u> </u>		
·							
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
						W-478 E. M. 8	
						······································	
							,
<u></u>	ļ .	<u> </u>	L,		<u> </u>		

APPENDIX B TO CHAPTER 13

MANUAL SAMPLING DATA SHEET

	S	OUND	LE	VEL	. Me	TEF	≀ T	YPE				Sı	ER I	AL			_			Pı	RIM	ARY	, No	210	e S	ou	RCE																				
	S	TART	ING	Tı	ME_			AM.		PM_										S	ECO	NDA	RY	No	ISE	S	OUR	CE.																			
		AMPL																		Co	MMC	ENT	·s																								
		OTAL																																													
		_					٠																											_						2	3						
	9 8 7		1	+-	1-1	-	1-	\vdash	+	+		+				\vdash	- -	4-	\vdash	4	-	\vdash	-	-	\downarrow	\dashv		-	Н	-	+	1-1	-	╄	H	-		╂	+			l	1	_	5	,	3
	7	1 -	-	- -	\vdash	+-	+	-	+	+-	\vdash	+	╁	-	╁	╁	╁	╁		+	╫	\vdash	+	╁	H	\dashv	- -	╁	\vdash	-+	╁	╂╼┧	+	+-	-	+	+	╁╌╴	╁╴			1	ŀ	LOCATION	7		를
	- 6			+	$\dagger \dagger$	_	1	11	+	†	\sqcap	1	+	H	十	1	-	_	† †	\top	+	1	+	1	† †	\dashv	1	+	\sqcap	\top	+	$\dagger \dagger$	_	\top				1	T					Ī	9	ì	₽
	5				П	\bot	L	П	\perp	L	П	\perp		П	I		П	L		1	I		\Box	\bot		\Box		Ţ	П			П	\Box	Ţ		\Box		L	I					ž	3	F :	Ş
,	4		-		\vdash		1-	\sqcup	+	4-	\sqcup		+	\sqcup	-	1		+	╀┦	+	+-	\vdash	4	╁	+	\dashv	4	┦	\sqcup	4	╀	+	-	╀	⊢	+	 -	╂	- -	_		Į	l	1	<u></u>	! !	臺
	3 2	┠╌┼╌╎	\vdash	- -	H		╁	╢	+	╁╌	H		+	H		+	╁┼	+	╂┤		╁╴	Н	-1-	+-	╁┤	\dashv	╁	╂	-1		- -	╫	\dashv	+	╁	- -	Н-		╁			ł		1			Ę
	T i	 		+-	\vdash		T	\vdash	十	+	\vdash	+	+-		+	+-	\vdash †	+	$\dagger \dagger$	\dashv	+	1-1	十	+	1-1	十	1	+	Н		+	H	+	╁	\vdash	-	Ħ	-	1								ವ
	0																																									1	1	1	1		呂
	9				\sqcup	- -	↓_	-	_	\perp	\sqcup	_	_	-	_	1.			$\downarrow \downarrow$	\downarrow	-		_ _	4	1_1	\dashv	_	 		_	_	\perp	_	4	_		- -	 	- -			ļ		İ			×
	8		H	╬	H	+	+-	\vdash	+	+-	$\vdash \vdash$	-	+-	╀		╂╌	╀	+-	┦╌┨	+	-	Н						+-	H			\dashv			\vdash	╁	$\vdash \vdash$	┼	- -					-	- [:	웊
	-6		-+		1-1	+-	+-	H	-	+-	┼┼	+	+	\vdash	+	 	╁╌┼╴	+	┼╌┤	+	+-	\vdash	- -	╁	H	+	+	- -	+		+	╁╌┼	\dashv	+	- -	+-			-	\dashv		ľ			<u>'</u> _	_	岜
æ	5				\sqcap	+	†	\vdash	_	†	††	_	+	\vdash	- -	1-		+-	1-1	+	+-	\Box	7	+-	11		+-	+-	-		-	11	_	1-	-		-		- -	_		1			HINOLI	-	•
<u> </u>	6 5 4 3								I												I.							1								I		.]	1.					Ì	Ę	!	
	3 2 1 0 9 8 7 65				Ш		L	П				Ŀ		П				\perp	П	_			\perp	1				1_						1	Ц	Ţ			_[_				1		1		
ΚEI	2				\vdash		╀		+	+	₩	+	-	\vdash	-	-	H	+	\vdash		+		4		$\downarrow \downarrow$		- -	-	╁┤		4	+-1	\dashv	-	\vdash				- -			1	1		- 1		
	- 6	 	-	+	H	+-	+-	\vdash	+	╁	\vdash	- -	+	╁╌╁	+	+	╀	+	╁┤	+		Н		╁	╂╼╂	+	+	+-	Н	-	- -	╂┤	\dashv	╁		╁		-	╀			ł	1		-		
Ð	9		\dashv	\dashv		+	+		+	+-	\vdash	+	+		+	†-		+-	Н	+	+	H	+	+	$\dagger \dagger$	+	+	+-	\vdash	\dashv	+	$\dagger \dagger$	+	+		+	\vdash	 	+	-1			1		- (
3	8					I	Τ					工																														1	1	1	ı,		
,			1	4		4	↓_	\sqcup	\bot	1	Ц		\perp		1	L		\perp		4	\perp	Н	_	1	$\perp \downarrow$		\perp	L		Д.		$oxed{oxed}$		ļ		\perp				_				ı	UΑY	ĺ	
	£	-			+	-	╁-	\vdash	+	+-	\vdash	+	+		+	-	\vdash	╂	\vdash		+	\vdash		+	╂╌╂	}	-1-	+-	1-1	-	╁	 	+	+-	-	+-	-		- -	\dashv		}	1		1		
	4			+-		+	+	-	+	+	\vdash	+	+	╁┼	+	╁	\vdash	╁	+1	╅	╁	Н	+	╁	╂╌╢	+	+	╅╴	H	+	+	╂┤		+	╁┼	+	\vdash	┪	十				ı	1			
	4 3 2					T								\Box				1	\Box		\top			T			_	1			\top								\perp			1	1	1	· =	<	
•	_ 2			I	П	\prod	$oxed{\Box}$		I	1_	П			П	\Box		П	Ţ	П		I	П		T	\square	\Box		I		\Box	Ţ	\square	\perp		П				\mathbf{I}] .	1	1	TEAR	:	
	0		\vdash	+	\dashv		╄	\vdash	+	 	! 	+	-	\vdash	┿		\vdash		\vdash	-	+	\vdash	4	╀	╁┤	+	- -	+-	\vdash		-	+		+	\vdash	-	├-	-	- -	{		•	1	ı			
	Ö	┠┼┽		+	\vdash	+	╁╌	╁	+	╁	1-		╁	╁	+	╁	╟┼	+	+1	+	+-	Н	+	+-	H	+	+	╁	╂╌┨	+	╬	╁┤	+		┝╌┼	+		╀╌	+	\dashv		1	1	ł			
	9 8 7 6 5			\top	1 1	十	1	H	_	T	1-1	+	\top		+	1-		\top	11	\dagger	+	H	十	7-	${\dagger}{\dagger}$	_	+	†	\Box	\top	1	\Box	+	\top		+		1	十	_		1	•	•	•		
	7			\perp	П	\perp	Г	П	\top		П	I						Τ.			I	П	\Box	\mathbf{I}	\square			L				\square	\Box	\perp									•				
	6	-			$\vdash \mid$	+	┼-	\sqcup		╀			4	\vdash	_	-	igwdapper	+-	╀┦		+	\vdash	-	4	1-1	-+	4	╀-	\sqcup		- -	-	_	+		+			+								
	3	┠╌┼╌┼	+	+	╂╌┼	╁	╁	┞╌╂	+	╁	╂┼	╁	╁	\vdash	+	-	H	╫	┼┤	+	╀	┥	┿	╀	H	+	╁	╁╌	┨	+	+-	+	-	╁	\vdash	+-	\vdash	╂	╁			1					
	3 2	 † †	+	+	$\dagger \dagger$	+	T	$\vdash \vdash$	+	+	+	+	+	1+	+	+	\vdash	+	+	+	+	H	\top	+	$\dagger \dagger$	+	+	+	\vdash	+	十	$\dagger \dagger$	+	+	- -	+	\vdash	+-	+			i					
				\perp		\perp			工												工			I	\perp l	\perp	1	I					\Box	1					\perp			1					
-		- -	4		1_1		\perp		_ _	\perp		1.		Ц	\bot				П	1	\perp		\perp	Ţ	\Box	4	\perp	\perp		\perp	-[-	П		L	$\sqcup \bot$	- -		1_	1	_							
	0	 	4	+	╁┼	+	+	10	+	+	┝┼	+	4-	\vdash	20	╀	┝┼	+	╀┤	+	+-	┝┤	30	+	╀	-	+	╀	┝┥	4	╁	╁┤	+	+	⊢⊦	+-	5		1			J					
		L			1i	Щ.,	Т_	Щ		_		-1-		LL		4	L_	-l	<u></u>	M.		-			↓ URA	اب دورو	_	+-		ff	М_	<u>l</u>					יט	.									
																				IU	1BE	τU	r U	uCl	UKA	NC	ES																				

APPENDIX C TO CHAPTER 13
NOISE SURVEY DATA SHEET



ENVIRONMENTAL ACOUSTICS LABORATORY

The Pennsylvania State University
110 Moore Building
University Park, PA 16802

Phone (814) 865-5414

Travel, Accommodations, and Expense Reinbursement Community Noise Training Workshop Penn State University

The University Park Campus of Penn State is located approximately in the geographical center of the State within the Borough of State College. Travel to/from Penn State is discussed more fully in the attached flyer. Recently airline service has undergone substantial changes so that now:

- 1) Allegheny Airlines comes into the University Park Airport (5 miles away) as well as the Mid-State Airport with service to and from Pittsburgh and Washington, D. C. Telephone (814) 238-8414.
- 2) Trans-Penn Airlines provides service to and from University Park with service to and from Pittsburgh and Baltimore. (814) 237-3604.
- 3) Air-Atlantic Airlines provides service to and from University Park Airport with service to and from Philadelphia (extension of service to New York City has been proposed for September 1978). (814) 364-1477.

A limited number of rooms has been set aside for workshop participants at the Nittany Lion Inn for the nights of October 2, 3, and 4. The Inn is located adjacent to the Keller Conference Center on Campus, where the Workshop will be held. Please confirm your reservation as soon as possible by contacting: Nittany Lion Inn, North Atherton Street, State College, PA 16801 (814) 237-7671. (When doing this please mention that you are with the EPA Community Noise Workshop group.)

Participants who are not Federal employees may expect to receive full reasonable reimbursement for travel, lodging, and subsistence expenses from Penn State. Travel expenses will be reimbursed directly and completely for air and land transportation fares at the rate for normal tourist (coach) travel. If traveling by private automobile, you will receive \$.15 per mile for the listed distance from point of origin to University Park and return. Expenses for food will be allowed for amounts up to \$15.00 per day. Payment will be made subsequent to the completion of travel and after submission of a travel expense accounting. Receipts for travel and accommodations must be submitted along with your expense account. If desired, pre-paid round-trip airline tickets will be made available at your point of departure. Please contact either Dr. Paul L. Michael or Roger L. Kerlin at the Environmental Acoustics Laboratory to discuss your particular requirements - telephone (814) 865-5414.

NOISE SURVEY DATA SHEET

DATE _____

				 	<u> </u>			Sound Measurin
	LOCATION							Equipment: Type Model #
,								Serial # Type Model # Serial #
	TAVE BAND enter Freq.)	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	DECIBELS	OCTAVE BAND (Center Freq.)
Ov	erall-Linear							Overall-Linear
	A-Frequency Veighting							A-Frequency Weighting
	31 Hz							31 Hz
	62 Hz							62 Hz
<u>၂</u> ယ	125 Hz						·	125 Hz
8	250 Hz							250 Hz
	500 Hz							500 Hz
	1000 Hz							1000 Hz
,	2000 Hz							2000 Hz
	4000 Hz			·				4000 Hz
	8000 Hz							8000 Hz
;		Time:	Time:	Time:	Remarks:	Time:Remarks:	Time:Remarks:	FIELD CALIBRATION Cal. Type Time
Tal	ken By:							Freq., Hz dB 125 250 500 1000 2000

APPENDIX A

A DISCUSSION OF STRUCTURE-BORNE VIBRATION

APPENDIX A

A DISCUSSION OF STRUCTURE-BORNE VIBRATION

In the specific prohibited acts section of the document "Model Community Noise Control Ordinance" (1), there is a chance that proposes prohibiting the creation of vibration which is above the perception threshold of an individual. This vibrational motion would be one that is ground - or structure-borne from the location of some source to another site (adjacent property). This provision, as well as each of the other ones in the "Model Ordinance", is proposed to be appropriate only as may be found suitable to local needs and conditions.

Structure-borne vibration may have physiological and psychological effects on the individuals who are exposed to it. These effects depend on many complicated and interrelated factors, such as the magnitude and frequency of the vibration; its locational site, area, and direction of application; and individual variations in susceptability. An individual's susceptibility to vibrational effects is determined in part by their physical state, age, muscle tone, size and weight, etc. Further, the effects of vibration may be heightened or diminished by the physical or mental state of the exposed individual, their activity, or the presence of additional environmental stressors such as concurrent exposure to noise or heat. The vibration frequency, which may range from 0.1 to 1,000,000 Hz, largely determines the kinds of effects experienced (2,3). Adverse effects may range from motion sickness (kinetosis), which occurs primarily from exposure to very low vibration between 0.1 and 1.0 Hz, to local tissue heating and possible cell damage which can result from exposure to vibrational frequencies in the ultrasonic range above 20,000 Hz.

For purposes of this discussion, only structure-borne vibration that commonly has levels above the perception threshold for humans is being considered. Thus, consideration of those vibrations with frequencies above 1000 Hz will be eliminated 1) because humans are relatively insensitive to these high frequencies and 2) because high frequency vibrations are attenuated very rapidly as they propagate away from the source. An International Standard, ISO 2631, "Guide for the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration," sets forth many of the particulars that define and specify the scope of interest for documenting and describing a vibration environment (4). According to the vibration perception threshold criteria, outlined in this discussion, the descriptive parameters of vibration exposure are specified in term of vibration frequency, acceleration magnitude, and the way that the human body is vibrated.

CHARACTERIZATION OF VIBRATION

Temporal Character: Vibration perception criteria normally specify vibration levels that correspond to threshold levels of average or normal individuals in good health. These vibration levels may be either periodic or, random in time with a distributed frequency spectrum. Vibration perception criteria do not usually specify durations of exposure to vibration that might lead to various biological and/or performance effects over different times of total exposure.

Spatial Character: Vibration is a vector quantity that may be either angular or rectilinear. Rectilinear vibration specified in any one of the three orthogonal axes with respect to the human body will be used for the purposes of this discussion.

<u>Magnitude</u>: The quantity used to measure the "amount" or magnitude of vibration may refer to the displcacement, velocity, acceleration, or jerk of the vibration. The quantity used throughout this discussion refers to the acceleration magnitude of the vibration expressed as a rootmean square value in nondimensional units of g's where 1 g=980.665 cm/sec² is the value of the standard acceleration due to gravity at the earth's surface. (Acceleration magnitude is also commonly found expressed: in units of meters per second squared, m/s^2 ; as a level in dB referenced to some standard value; as peak values; etc.)

Spectral Character: Vibration may occur with many different frequency compositions. Discrete-frequency vibration may consist of a single frequency component or multiple components; distributed-frequency vibration may be composed of a single narrow-band of frequencies or a combination of more than one such narrow-band of frequencies into a broad-band distributed vibration.

<u>Transmission</u>: The transmission of vibrational energy from a source through the ground and/or structural connections to a reception location may involve many changes in the characterisites of the vibration along the transmission path. Various properties of the transmission medium or media, and reception structures can be expected to change the magnitude, direction, and frequency spectrum, of vibration along its path of propagation. Of particular note will be relatively large-magnitude vibrations that may be induced at particular frequencies that correspond to resonant frequencies of receiving structures. Consequently, the description or measurement of vibraiton must include a detailed description of the locations selected for measurements.

VIBRATION PERCEPTION

Both physical and subjective methods of vibration measurement are acceptable, however, the physical measurement is the preferred method. Subjective awareness to vibration will depend upon 1) the frequency and

the magnitude of the stimulus, 2) the individual's response characteristics, and 3) the environmental conditions. Vibration perception threshold may be defined as the minimum vibrational acceleration that is necessary to cause a normal person to have a touch (in contact) or visual sensation of vibration. In some cases an individual may be unaware of levels of vibration higher than those of his threshold of perception because of distracting conditions. However, once attention is directed to the vibration, awareness may be anticipated.

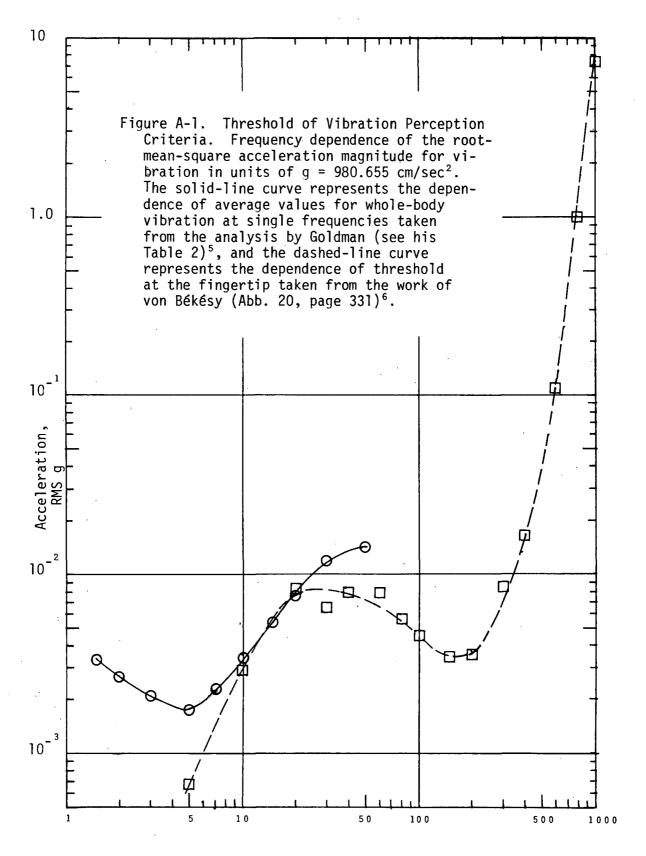
At frequencies below 1 Hz vibration is sensed primarily by means of the vestibular organs along with somatic receptors in the areas of application of the vibration to the body. Above 1 Hz where body resonances and phase shifts in the transmission of vibration occur, the vestibular sensation is augmented by the stimulation of mechano-receptors throughout the body, including those in the muscles, tendons and joints as well as in the skin and in the viscera, and by visual cues. The sensations produced by whole-body vibration at frequencies less than 50 Hz vary with frequency and are related to body resonance. Beginning at about 15 Hz, the skin may be considered the chief sensing mechanism for vibration detection. The threshold of cutaneous perception, tested at a finger-tip is lowest in the region of 200-300 Hz; the sensitivity depends on the area, site and pressure of application and is related to muscle tone.

Threshold criteria for rectilinear vibration perception exists in the literature. One set (5), is based upon a simple average of results of laboratory experiments involving human perception of single frequency whole-body vibration in standing, sitting, and lying positions. This data, which covers the frequency range of vibration from 1 to 50 Hz, is used in this discussion as the whole-body threshold perception level for any body orientation (standing, sitting, etc.). Consequently, it may be necessary to measure vibrations in several directions and to determine the vector sum of all components before comparing the exposure level with the perception criteria.

In the frequency range from 50 to 1000 Hz, vibration perception criteria are usually expressed in terms of fingertip sensation levels (6). Vibrations with frequencies higher than 1000 Hz are rarely a problem because these vibrations are rapidly attenuated with distance from the source, and because the human perception sensitivity falls off rapidly with increasing vibration frequency. The widely accepted vibration perception criteria for the frequency range from 1 to 1000 Hz are presented in Figure A-1.

MEASUREMENT METHODOLOGY

Physical measurements or subjective detection of vibration perception threshold levels may be indicated for the purposes of enforcement of ordinance criteria on exposure to vibration.



Frequency, Hz

Subjective Detection of Vibration: Subjective awareness of vibration should be easily determined when levels of vibration are significantly above perception threshold. In these instances, most individuals including those responsible for enforcement of vibration control would be able to confirm the existence of prohibitive levels whenever <u>any</u> perceived level is prohibited.

When vibration is at a level above and yet close to that for perception threshold, it may require more attention to confirm its presence. The enforcement specialist may be required to assume a particular orientation or location of the body so as to become aware of the vibration. Because the presence of additional persons may reduce the vibration magnitude, care should be taken to duplicate conditions described by those persons initiating a complaint. Depending on the particular circumstances, vibration may be detected through various means such as: whole-body vibration input to the supporting surfaces of the body (standing, seated, or lying down); cutaneous perception as with the hands on a table, shelf, etc.; or visual observation of vibrating objects.

It should be a matter of practical consideration that only normal activities be included among those circumstances of vibration exposure being evaluated for the presence of vibration levels above perception threshold. Thus, for example, vibration of a floor joist that is detectable only through a sense of direct touch with the fingertips would not constitute a condition producing "normal" awareness to the vibration. However, if this same vibration is transmitted from joist to floor surface and then detectably to a person supported by the floor, the vibration may be classified as a prohibitive level.

Measurement of Vibration: The root-mean-square (rms) acceleration levels measured in one-third-octave bandwidths with center frequencies beginning at 1 Hz and ending at 800 Hz, which includes the frequency range from 0.9 Hz to 900 Hz are normally used for the physical measurements of vibration. The requisite system of equipment for measuring vibration generally consists of the following parts: a vibration pick-up (randucer), a suitable amplifying and singal conditioning device, and an indicator of output level. More specifically, this system consist of an accelerometer, an amplifier, and a rms-rectifying indicator with provisions of one-third-octave-band analysis. The system should have sensitivity to accelerations as low as 0.001 g at frequencies between 1 and 10 Hz and as large as 1 g at frequenices above 200-300 Hz. Instruments with features that meet such requirements are commercially available. In addition, vibration calibrator are available that may be used to calibrate the system by providing a known vibration (acceleration) input.

Instructions for the use of accelerometers as set forth in the literature and by manufacturers should be closely followed (7-10). Accelerometers can be used to measure vibration over wide frequency and dynamic ranges, but particular attention must be paid to the location and placement or mounting of the accelerometer. If possible, the unit should be mounted on a rigid and smooth surface that experiences the vibration that is to be measured. The axis of the unit will designate the direction of the component of vibration being measured, and consequently, this information should be recorded. Triaxial accelerometers are available that combine three separate units oriented in mutually orthogonal directions

such that the resultant acceleration vector may be fully determinded - the magnitudes of orthogonal components. However, a single unit may be utilized to obtain this same information either by taking data for three mutually orthogonal directions or by measuring the acceleration magnitude along the major axis of vibration.

The accelerometer may be mounted by any of several methods. Generally, a threaded hole or a bolt is provided in the base of the accelerometer that permits mounting the unit directly to a surface, to a special adaptor that may then be cemented to a surface, or to a magnetic base that will attach readily and securely to surfaces of ferro-magnetic materials. The accelerometer may also be mounted by means of double-sided tapes, cements (for permanent type installations), or greases. In all cases, the mating surfaces should be smooth and free of dirt. A light coating of oil or grease is recommended between metallic mating surfaces that will be in direct contact.

Measurements are to be performed at locations that correspond to the point or points of complaint and should be carried out upon that surface which is effecting the input of vibration to the complainant. Examples are flat surfaces of floors, desk or table tops, chair seats, etc. whereon the accelerometer is mounted directly. The measurement system of accelerometer and instrumentation should be calibrated prior to and aftermeasurements and at any time during measurements whenever the operation of the system may become suspect, for example, whenever the transducer suffers a severe shock such as from an accidental fall. Acceleration magnitude (rms) should be measured in one-third-octave bandwidths and compared with those levels that correspond to vibration perception threshold at the center frequencies of the one-third-octave bandwidths (see Table The axis of the measurement should be recorded. In certain cases where this axis does not correspond to the major axis of the vibration stimulus, each of three orthogonal components should be measured and evaluated with regard to the perception criteria (Table A-1) along with the magnitude of the vector resultant. (The resultant is equal to the square root of the sum of the squares of the orthogonal components.) Whenever a measured level for any one-third-octave bandwidth exceeds a corresponding level of threshold of perception shown in Figure A-1 and in Table A-1, the vibration level may be out of compliance with ordinance requirements. It is appreciated that this method for the comparison of measured one-third-octave bandwidth levels with criteria that are based upon single frequency exposure data is an approximation and that circumstances may occur where such an application is inappropriate.

Table A-I Vibration Threshold of Perception Criteria.

Values are for the root-mean-square acceleration in units of g = 980.665 cm/sec² for the frequencies at the center of the one-third-octave bands beginning 1 Hz and ending 1000 Hz. Values have been determined from the curves of Figure A-I.

Center-Frequency of One-Third-Octave Band, Hz

Accerleration (rms)
For Threshold of Perception
in g = 980.665 cm/sec²

·	Whole-Body	Finger-Tip
1 1.25 1.6 2 2.5 3.15 4 5 6.3 8 10 12.5 16 20 25 31.5 40 50 63 80 100 125 160 200 250 315 400	Nhole-Body 1.8 x 10 ⁻³ (\[(\cdot .0028\))\) 3.2 x 10 ⁻³ 2.7 x 10 ⁻³ 2.3 x 10 ⁻³ 2.1 x 10 ⁻³ 1.9 x 10 ⁻³ 1.8 x 10 ⁻³ 2.0 x 10 ⁻³ 2.6 x 10 ⁻³ 3.5 x 10 ⁻³ 4.4 x 10 ⁻³ 4.4 x 10 ⁻³ 7.7 x 10 ⁻² 1.0 x 10 ⁻² 1.2 x 10 ⁻² 1.4 x 10 ⁻² 1.4 x 10 ⁻² 1.4 x 10 ⁻² 1.5 x 10 ⁻² 1.6 x 10 ⁻² 1.7 x 10 ⁻² 1.9 x 10 ⁻³ 1.0 x 10 ⁻² 1.10 x 10	Finger-Tip 8.3 x 10-3 1.2 x 10-3 1.9 x 10-3 2.7 x 10-3 3.9 x 10-3 5.9 x 10-3 8.3 x 10-3 9.2 x 10-3 9.2 x 10-3 9.0 x 10-3 9.0 x 10-3 9.0 x 10-3 1.8 x 10-3 3.6 x 10-3
500		4.6×10^{-2}
630		1.6×10^{-1}
800 1000		1.0 ~ 8
1000	_	v 0

REFERENCES

- 1. "Model Community Noise Control Ordinance," U.S. Environmetal Protection Agency, Public Information Center (PM215), Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-76-003, September 1975.
- 2. Guignard, J. C., Chapter 28, "Introduction" and Chapter 29, "Vibration," in <u>A Textbook of Aviation Physiology</u>, edited by J.A. Gillies, Pergamon Press, New York, pp. 807-894, 1965.
- 3. Goldman, D.E. and H.E. von Gierke, Chapter 44, "Effects of Shock and Vibration on Man," in <u>Shock and Vibration Handbook</u>, <u>Vol. 3</u>, edited by C. M. Harris and C.E. Crede, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, pp 44-1 to 44-51, 1961.
- 4. ISO Standard, Publication ISO 2631-1974, Guide for the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Whole-Body Vibration, 1974.
- 5. Goldman, D.E., "A Review of Subjective Responses to Vibratory Motion of the Human Body in the Frequency Range 1 to 70 Cycles per Second," Report No. 1, Project NM 004 001, Naval Medical Research Institute, National Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, MD, 16 March 1948.
- 6. von Békésy, G., "Über die Vibration sempfindung," Akust. Z. <u>4</u>, 316-334 (1939).
- 7. B&K Instruments, Inc., 5111 West 164th Street, Cleveland, OH 44142, Mechanical Vibration and Shock Measurements, by J.T. Broch, 311 pp., Rev. Edition, May 1972.
- 8. Endevco Corporation, Pasadena, CA, <u>Piezoelectric Accelerometer Manual</u>, by D. Pennington, 119 pp., 1965.
- 9. Gen Rad, 300 Baker Avenue, Concord, MA 01742, <u>Handbook of Noise</u> <u>Measurement</u>, 7th Edition, by A.P.G. Peterson and E.E. Grose, Jr., 322 pp., 1972.
- 10. Wilcoxon Research, P.O. Box 5798, Bethesda, MD 20014, Catalog of instrumentation specification sheets, current.

APPENDIX B SOME SOURCE REFERENCES - COMMUNITY NOISE ABATEMENT PROGRAM

APPENDIX B

SOME SOURCE REFERENCES - COMMUNITY NOISE ABATEMENT PROGRAMS

Many of the following documents can be purchased through the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, D.C. 20402, Phone: 202/783-3238 or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), U.S. Department of Commerce, 425 13th St., N.W., Room 620, Washington, D.C. 20004, Phone: 202/296-4348. A GPO or NTIS document number will be included with the reference in such cases.

- Report to the President and Congress on Noise, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. NCR 500.1, December 31, 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0040) (NTIS No. PB-206 716).
- Noise Control Act of 1972, Public Law 92-574, 92nd Congress, H.R. 11021, October 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1234.
- EPA Noise Control Program Progress to Date, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control (AW 471), Washington, D.C. 20460, March, 1977.
- Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, April, 1977.
- Public Health and Welfare Criteria for Noise, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-73-002, July 27, 1973. (GPO Stock No. 5500-00103) (NTIS No. PB-241 0 00/AS).
- Information on levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. 550/9-74-004, March, 1974. (NTIS No. PB-239 429/AS).
- Report on Aircraft/Airport Noise, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No. Senate 93-8, August, 1973. (GPO Stock No. 5270-01936).
- Effects of Noise on People, NTID 300.7, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0050) (NTIS No. PB-206 723).
- Community Noise, NTID 300.3, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0041) (NTIS No. PB-207 124).

- Fundamental of Noise; Measurement, Rating Schemes and Standards, NTID 300.15 U.S. Environmetal Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, Technical Document, December 1971. (GPO Stock No. 5500-0054) (NTIS No. PB-206 727).
- Model Community Noise Control Ordinance, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Public Information Center, (PM215), Washington, D.C. 20460, EPA Document No 550/9-76-003, September, 1975.
- Guidelines for Developing a Training Program in Noise Survey Technique, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Noise Abatement and Control, EPA Document No 550/9-75-021.
- Noise Control (Any one of the following publications offers information on noise control techniques).
 - Guidelines on Noise, American Petroleum Institute, Committee on Medicine and Environmental Health, 1801 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006, Medical Research Report EA 7301, 1973.
 - <u>Industrial Noise Manual</u>, 3rd edition, American Industrial Hygiene Association, 66 Miller Rd., Akron, OH 44313, 1975.
 - Industrial Noise Control Manual, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH 45202. HEW Publication No (NIOSH) 75-183, June 1975. (for sale by GPO).
 - Berendt, R.D., Corliss, E.L.R., and Ojalvo, M.S., "Quieting: A Practical Guide to Noise Control," National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D.C. 20234, NBS Handbook 119, July 1976. (GPO Stock No. 003-003-01646-2).
 - Harris, C.M., <u>Handbook of Noise Control</u>, McGraw-Hill Book Co., N.Y. 1957.
- <u>Periodicals</u> Community Noise Abatement program personnel should also consider subscribing to anyone or all of the following periodic publications:
 - Sound and Vibration a monthly magazine published by Sound and Vibration, 2701 E. Oviatt Rd., Bay Village, OH 44140.
 - Noise/News, a bimonthly newsletter of the Institute of Noise Control Engineering, published by Noise Control Foundation, P.O. Box 3469, Arlington Branch, Poughkeepsi, N.Y. 12603.
 - Noise Regulation Reporter, a private circulation publication, The Bureau of National Affairs, Inc., 1231 25th St., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20037.